<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeDBInstances</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeDBLogFiles</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeDBParameterGroups</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeDBParameters</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeDBSecurityGroups</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeDBSnapshots</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeDBSubnetGroups</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeEngineDefaultClusterParameters</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>Contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EventCategoriesMap</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EventSubscription</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPRange</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionConfiguration</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionGroup</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionGroupMembership</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionGroupOption</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionGroupOptionSetting</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionSetting</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionVersion</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OrderableDBInstanceOption</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PendingCloudwatchLogsExports</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PendingMaintenanceAction</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PendingModifiedValues</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Welcome

Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) is a web service that makes it easier to set up, operate, and scale a relational database in the cloud. It provides cost-efficient, resizable capacity for an industry-standard relational database and manages common database administration tasks, freeing up developers to focus on what makes their applications and businesses unique.

Amazon RDS gives you access to the capabilities of a MySQL, MariaDB, PostgreSQL, Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle, or Amazon Aurora database server. These capabilities mean that the code, applications, and tools you already use today with your existing databases work with Amazon RDS without modification. Amazon RDS automatically backs up your database and maintains the database software that powers your DB instance. Amazon RDS is flexible: you can scale your DB instance's compute resources and storage capacity to meet your application's demand. As with all Amazon Web Services, there are no up-front investments, and you pay only for the resources you use.

This interface reference for Amazon RDS contains documentation for a programming or command line interface you can use to manage Amazon RDS. Note that Amazon RDS is asynchronous, which means that some interfaces might require techniques such as polling or callback functions to determine when a command has been applied. In this reference, the parameter descriptions indicate whether a command is applied immediately, on the next instance reboot, or during the maintenance window. The reference structure is as follows, and we list following some related topics from the user guide.

**Amazon RDS API Reference**

- For the alphabetical list of API actions, see [API Actions](#).
- For the alphabetical list of data types, see [Data Types](#).
- For a list of common query parameters, see [Common Parameters](#).
- For descriptions of the error codes, see [Common Errors](#).

**Amazon RDS User Guide**

- For a summary of the Amazon RDS interfaces, see [Available RDS Interfaces](#).
- For more information about how to use the Query API, see [Using the Query API](#).

This document was last published on February 7, 2018.
Actions

The following actions are supported:

- AddRoleToDBCluster (p. 5)
- AddSourceIdentifierToSubscription (p. 7)
- AddTagsToResource (p. 10)
- ApplyPendingMaintenanceAction (p. 12)
- AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngress (p. 15)
- CopyDBClusterParameterGroup (p. 19)
- CopyDBClusterSnapshot (p. 22)
- CopyDBParameterGroup (p. 27)
- CopyDBSnapshot (p. 30)
- CopyOptionGroup (p. 35)
- CreateDBCluster (p. 39)
- CreateDBClusterParameterGroup (p. 47)
- CreateDBClusterSnapshot (p. 50)
- CreateDBInstance (p. 53)
- CreateDBInstanceReadReplica (p. 71)
- CreateDBParameterGroup (p. 80)
- CreateDBSecurityGroup (p. 83)
- CreateDBSnapshot (p. 86)
- CreateDBSubnetGroup (p. 89)
- CreateEventSubscription (p. 92)
- CreateOptionGroup (p. 97)
- DeleteDBCluster (p. 100)
- DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup (p. 103)
- DeleteDBClusterSnapshot (p. 105)
- DeleteDBInstance (p. 107)
- DeleteDBParameterGroup (p. 111)
- DeleteDBSecurityGroup (p. 113)
- DeleteDBSnapshot (p. 115)
- DeleteDBSubnetGroup (p. 117)
- DeleteEventSubscription (p. 119)
- DeleteOptionGroup (p. 121)
- DescribeAccountAttributes (p. 123)
- DescribeCertificates (p. 126)
- DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups (p. 129)
- DescribeDBClusterParameters (p. 132)
- DescribeDBClusters (p. 136)
- DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes (p. 140)
- DescribeDBClusterSnapshots (p. 142)
- DescribeDBEngineVersions (p. 146)
- DescribeDBInstances (p. 150)
• DescribeDBLogFiles (p. 154)
• DescribeDBParameterGroups (p. 157)
• DescribeDBParameters (p. 160)
• DescribeDBSecurityGroups (p. 164)
• DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes (p. 167)
• DescribeDBSnapshots (p. 169)
• DescribeDBSubnetGroups (p. 173)
• DescribeEngineDefaultClusterParameters (p. 177)
• DescribeEngineDefaultParameters (p. 179)
• DescribeEventCategories (p. 182)
• DescribeEvents (p. 185)
• DescribeEventSubscriptions (p. 189)
• DescribeOptionGroupOptions (p. 193)
• DescribeOptionGroups (p. 196)
• DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions (p. 202)
• DescribePendingMaintenanceActions (p. 206)
• DescribeReservedDBInstances (p. 209)
• DescribeReservedDBInstanceOfferings (p. 213)
• DescribeSourceRegions (p. 217)
• DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications (p. 220)
• DownloadDBLogFilePortion (p. 222)
• FailoverDBCluster (p. 226)
• ListTagsForResource (p. 229)
• ModifyDBCluster (p. 231)
• ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup (p. 237)
• ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 240)
• ModifyDBInstance (p. 243)
• ModifyDBParameterGroup (p. 257)
• ModifyDBSnapshot (p. 260)
• ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute (p. 263)
• ModifyDBSubnetGroup (p. 266)
• ModifyEventSubscription (p. 269)
• ModifyOptionGroup (p. 272)
• PromoteReadReplica (p. 276)
• PromoteReadReplicaDBCluster (p. 280)
• PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOffering (p. 283)
• RebootDBInstance (p. 286)
• RemoveRoleFromDBCluster (p. 289)
• RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscription (p. 291)
• RemoveTagsFromResource (p. 293)
• ResetDBClusterParameterGroup (p. 295)
• ResetDBParameterGroup (p. 298)
• RestoreDBClusterFromS3 (p. 301)
• RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshot (p. 309)
• RestoreDBClusterToPointInTime (p. 315)
• RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot (p. 321)
- RestoreDBInstanceFromS3 (p. 330)
- RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTime (p. 339)
- RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngress (p. 348)
- StartDBInstance (p. 351)
- StopDBInstance (p. 354)
AddRoleToDBCluster

Associates an Identity and Access Management (IAM) role from an Aurora DB cluster. For more information, see Authorizing Amazon Aurora to Access Other AWS Services On Your Behalf.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBClusterIdentifier

The name of the DB cluster to associate the IAM role with.

Type: String

Required: Yes

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role to associate with the Aurora DB cluster, for example arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AuroraAccessRole.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBClusterRoleAlreadyExists

The specified IAM role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) is already associated with the specified DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBClusterRoleQuotaExceeded

You have exceeded the maximum number of IAM roles that can be associated with the specified DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=AddRoleToDBCluster
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
&RoleArn=arn%3Aaws%3Aiam%3A%3A123456789012%3Arole%2Fsample-role
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20161012/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20161012T204524Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=d73c069210f98e5377851fa4c4ab2fdd53e8bd5f02f4f8ef15d4da5b04567

Sample Response

<AddRoleToDBClusterResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-10-31/">
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>ccccbdb6-90bc-11e6-8533-cd6447e421f8</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</AddRoleToDBClusterResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
AddSourceIdentifierToSubscription

Adds a source identifier to an existing RDS event notification subscription.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

SourceIdentifier

The identifier of the event source to be added.

Constraints:
- If the source type is a DB instance, then a DBInstanceIdentifier must be supplied.
- If the source type is a DB security group, a DBSecurityGroupName must be supplied.
- If the source type is a DB parameter group, a DBParameterGroupName must be supplied.
- If the source type is a DB snapshot, a DBSnapshotIdentifier must be supplied.

Type: String

Required: Yes

SubscriptionName

The name of the RDS event notification subscription you want to add a source identifier to.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EventSubscription

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions (p. 189) action.

Type: EventSubscription (p. 411) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

SourceNotFound

The requested source could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SubscriptionNotFound

The subscription name does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404
Example

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=AddSourceIdentifierToSubscription
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceIdentifier=mysqldb
&SubscriptionName=EventSubscription04
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140422/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140422T230442Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=347d5e788e809cd06c50214b12750a3c397f6bf65b239bb6f7ee8ff5374e2df9
```

Sample Response

```xml
/AddSourceIdentifierToSubscriptionResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/"
/AddSourceIdentifierToSubscriptionResult
   <EventSubscription>
      <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
      <Enabled>true</Enabled>
      <CustomerAwsId>803#########</CustomerAwsId>
      <Status>modifying</Status>
      <SourceIdsList>
         <SourceId>mysqldb</SourceId>
      </SourceIdsList>
      <SubscriptionCreationTime>2014-04-22 23:03:19.776</SubscriptionCreationTime>
      <EventCategoriesList>
         <EventCategory>creation</EventCategory>
         <EventCategory>deletion</EventCategory>
      </EventCategoriesList>
      <CustSubscriptionId>EventSubscription04</CustSubscriptionId>
      <SnsTopicArn>arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:803#########:myawsuser-RDS</SnsTopicArn>
   </EventSubscription>
</AddSourceIdentifierToSubscriptionResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
   <RequestId>6c05f0b0-bf71-11d3-f4c6-37db29f7674</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</AddSourceIdentifierToSubscriptionResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
See Also

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
AddTagsToResource

Adds metadata tags to an Amazon RDS resource. These tags can also be used with cost allocation reporting to track cost associated with Amazon RDS resources, or used in a Condition statement in an IAM policy for Amazon RDS.

For an overview on tagging Amazon RDS resources, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

ResourceName

The Amazon RDS resource that the tags are added to. This value is an Amazon Resource Name (ARN). For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Type: String

Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

The tags to be assigned to the Amazon RDS resource.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSnapshotNotFound

DBSnapshotIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
**Sample Response**

```xml
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>fd9cd844-79d8-11e6-956c-915ad715fa2f</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</AddTagsToResourceResponse>
```

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ApplyPendingMaintenanceAction

Applies a pending maintenance action to a resource (for example, to a DB instance).

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

ApplyAction

The pending maintenance action to apply to this resource.

Valid values: system-update, db-upgrade

Type: String

Required: Yes

OptInType

A value that specifies the type of opt-in request, or undoes an opt-in request. An opt-in request of type immediate can't be undone.

Valid values:

- immediate - Apply the maintenance action immediately.
- next-maintenance - Apply the maintenance action during the next maintenance window for the resource.
- undo-opt-in - Cancel any existing next-maintenance opt-in requests.

Type: String

Required: Yes

ResourceIdentifier

The RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource that the pending maintenance action applies to. For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions

Describes the pending maintenance actions for a resource.

Type: ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions (p. 448) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).
ResourceNotFoundFault

The specified resource ID was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ApplyPendingMaintenanceAction
&ApplyAction=system-update
&OptInType=immediate
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20141216/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=6e25c542bf96fe24b28c12976ec92d2f856ab1d2a158e21c35441a736e4fde2b
```

Sample Response

```
  <ApplyPendingMaintenanceActionResult>
    <ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions>
      <PendingMaintenanceActionDetails>
        <PendingMaintenanceAction>
          <Action>system-update</Action>
          <OptInStatus>immediate</OptInStatus>
        </PendingMaintenanceAction>
      </PendingMaintenanceActionDetails>
    </ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions>
  </ApplyPendingMaintenanceActionResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>dcfe0682-870c-11e4-9833-b3ad657ea9da</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ApplyingPendingMaintenanceActionResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript

API Version 2014-10-31
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngress

Enables ingress to a DBSecurityGroup using one of two forms of authorization. First, EC2 or VPC security groups can be added to the DBSecurityGroup if the application using the database is running on EC2 or VPC instances. Second, IP ranges are available if the application accessing your database is running on the Internet. Required parameters for this API are one of CIDR range, EC2SecurityGroupId for VPC, or (EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId for non-VPC).

**Note**

You can't authorize ingress from an EC2 security group in one AWS Region to an Amazon RDS DB instance in another. You can't authorize ingress from a VPC security group in one VPC to an Amazon RDS DB instance in another.

For an overview of CIDR ranges, go to the [Wikipedia Tutorial](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CIDR#Network_address_translation).  

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).  

**CIDRIP**

The IP range to authorize.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** No

**DBSecurityGroupName**

The name of the DB security group to add authorization to.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** Yes

**EC2SecurityGroupId**

Id of the EC2 security group to authorize. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise, EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** No

**EC2SecurityGroupName**

Name of the EC2 security group to authorize. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise, EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** No

**EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId**

AWS account number of the owner of the EC2 security group specified in the EC2SecurityGroupName parameter. The AWS Access Key ID is not an acceptable value. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise,
EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

Type: String
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBSecurityGroup

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB security group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSecurityGroups (p. 164) action.

Type: DBSecurityGroup (p. 391) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

AuthorizationAlreadyExists

The specified CIDRIP or EC2 security group is already authorized for the specified DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

AuthorizationQuotaExceeded

DB security group authorization quota has been reached.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSecurityGroupNotFound

DBSecurityGroupName does not refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBSecurityGroupState

The state of the DB security group does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngress
&CIDRIP=54.241.217.9%2F32
&DBSecurityGroupName=default
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
Sample Response

```xml
  <AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngressResult>
    <DBSecurityGroup>
      <EC2SecurityGroups>
        <EC2SecurityGroup>
          <Status>authorized</Status>
          <EC2SecurityGroupName>elasticbeanstalk-windows</EC2SecurityGroupName>
          <EC2SecurityGroupId>sg-7f476617</EC2SecurityGroupId>
        </EC2SecurityGroup>
      </EC2SecurityGroups>
      <DBSecurityGroupDescription>default</DBSecurityGroupDescription>
      <IPRanges>
        <IPRange>
          <CIDRIP>192.0.0.0/24</CIDRIP>
          <Status>authorized</Status>
        </IPRange>
        <IPRange>
          <CIDRIP>190.0.1.0/29</CIDRIP>
          <Status>authorized</Status>
        </IPRange>
        <IPRange>
          <CIDRIP>190.0.2.0/29</CIDRIP>
          <Status>authorized</Status>
        </IPRange>
        <IPRange>
          <CIDRIP>10.0.0.0/8</CIDRIP>
          <Status>authorized</Status>
        </IPRange>
      </IPRanges>
    </DBSecurityGroup>
  </AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngressResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>6176b5f8-bfed-11d3-f92b-31fa5e8dab9c99</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngressResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CopyDBClusterParameterGroup

Copies the specified DB cluster parameter group.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#) (p. 457).

**SourceDBClusterParameterGroupIdentifier**

The identifier or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the source DB cluster parameter group. For information about creating an ARN, see [Constructing an RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN)](#).

Constraints:

- Must specify a valid DB cluster parameter group.
- If the source DB cluster parameter group is in the same AWS Region as the copy, specify a valid DB parameter group identifier, for example `my-db-cluster-param-group`, or a valid ARN.
- If the source DB parameter group is in a different AWS Region than the copy, specify a valid DB cluster parameter group ARN, for example `arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-pg:custom-cluster-group1`.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see [Tagging Amazon RDS Resources](#).

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

**TargetDBClusterParameterGroupDescription**

A description for the copied DB cluster parameter group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**TargetDBClusterParameterGroupIdentifier**

The identifier for the copied DB cluster parameter group.

Constraints:

- Cannot be null, empty, or blank
- Must contain from 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: `my-cluster-param-group1`

Type: String

Required: Yes
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterParameterGroup**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups (p. 129) action.

Type: DBClusterParameterGroup (p. 371) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists**

A DB parameter group with the same name exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBParameterGroupQuotaExceeded**

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB parameter groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CopyDBClusterParameterGroup
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBClusterParameterGroupIdentifier=arn%3Aaws%3Ards%3Aus-east-1%3A815981987263%3cluster-pg%3Amy-cluster-pg
&TargetDBParameterGroupIdentifier=new-cluster-pg
&TargetDBParameterGroupDescription=New%20cluster%20group
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160705/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160705T143101Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9164337efa99caaf850e874a1cb7ef62f3cea29d0b448b9e0e7c53b28adffed2

Sample Response
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CopyDBClusterSnapshot

Copies a snapshot of a DB cluster.

To copy a DB cluster snapshot from a shared manual DB cluster snapshot,
SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier must be the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the shared DB
cluster snapshot.

You can copy an encrypted DB cluster snapshot from another AWS Region. In that case, the AWS Region
where you call the CopyDBClusterSnapshot action is the destination AWS Region for the encrypted
DB cluster snapshot to be copied to. To copy an encrypted DB cluster snapshot from another AWS
Region, you must provide the following values:

- **KmsKeyId** - The AWS Key Management System (AWS KMS) key identifier for the key to use to encrypt
the copy of the DB cluster snapshot in the destination AWS Region.
- **PreSignedUrl** - A URL that contains a Signature Version 4 signed request for the
CopyDBClusterSnapshot action to be called in the source AWS Region where the
DB cluster snapshot is copied from. The pre-signed URL must be a valid request for the
CopyDBClusterSnapshot API action that can be executed in the source AWS Region that contains
the encrypted DB cluster snapshot to be copied.

The pre-signed URL request must contain the following parameter values:

- **KmsKeyId** - The KMS key identifier for the key to use to encrypt the copy of the DB cluster snapshot
in the destination AWS Region. This is the same identifier for both the CopyDBClusterSnapshot
action that is called in the destination AWS Region, and the action contained in the pre-signed URL.
- **DestinationRegion** - The name of the AWS Region that the DB cluster snapshot will be created
in.
- **SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier** - The DB cluster snapshot identifier for the encrypted
DB cluster snapshot to be copied. This identifier must be in the Amazon Resource Name (ARN)
format for the source AWS Region. For example, if you are copying an encrypted DB cluster
snapshot from the us-west-2 AWS Region, then your SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier
looks like the following example: arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster-
snapshot:aurora-cluster1-snapshot-20161115.

To learn how to generate a Signature Version 4 signed request, see  Authenticating Requests: Using
Query Parameters (AWS Signature Version 4) and  Signature Version 4 Signing Process.

- **TargetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier** - The identifier for the new copy of the DB cluster
snapshot in the destination AWS Region.
- **SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier** - The DB cluster snapshot identifier for the encrypted DB
cluster snapshot to be copied. This identifier must be in the ARN format for the source AWS Region
and is the same value as the SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier in the pre-signed URL.

To cancel the copy operation once it is in progress, delete the target DB cluster snapshot identified by
TargetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier while that DB cluster snapshot is in "copying" status.

For more information on copying encrypted DB cluster snapshots from one AWS Region to another, see
Copying a DB Cluster Snapshot in the Same Account, Either in the Same Region or Across Regions in the
Amazon RDS User Guide.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common
Parameters (p. 457).
**CopyTags**

True to copy all tags from the source DB cluster snapshot to the target DB cluster snapshot, and otherwise false. The default is false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

The AWS AWS KMS key ID for an encrypted DB cluster snapshot. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

If you copy an unencrypted DB cluster snapshot and specify a value for the `KmsKeyId` parameter, Amazon RDS encrypts the target DB cluster snapshot using the specified KMS encryption key.

If you copy an encrypted DB cluster snapshot from your AWS account, you can specify a value for `KmsKeyId` to encrypt the copy with a new KMS encryption key. If you don't specify a value for `KmsKeyId`, then the copy of the DB cluster snapshot is encrypted with the same KMS key as the source DB cluster snapshot.

If you copy an encrypted DB cluster snapshot that is shared from another AWS account, then you must specify a value for `KmsKeyId`.

To copy an encrypted DB cluster snapshot to another AWS Region, you must set `KmsKeyId` to the KMS key ID you want to use to encrypt the copy of the DB cluster snapshot in the destination AWS Region. KMS encryption keys are specific to the AWS Region that they are created in, and you can't use encryption keys from one AWS Region in another AWS Region.

Type: String

Required: No

**PreSignedUrl**

The URL that contains a Signature Version 4 signed request for the `CopyDBClusterSnapshot` API action in the AWS Region that contains the source DB cluster snapshot to copy. The `PreSignedUrl` parameter must be used when copying an encrypted DB cluster snapshot from another AWS Region.

The pre-signed URL must be a valid request for the `CopyDBClusterSnapshot` API action that can be executed in the source AWS Region that contains the encrypted DB cluster snapshot to be copied. The pre-signed URL request must contain the following parameter values:

- `KmsKeyId` - The AWS KMS key identifier for the key to use to encrypt the copy of the DB cluster snapshot in the destination AWS Region. This is the same identifier for both the `CopyDBClusterSnapshot` action that is called in the destination AWS Region, and the action contained in the pre-signed URL.

- `DestinationRegion` - The name of the AWS Region that the DB cluster snapshot will be created in.

- `SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` - The DB cluster snapshot identifier for the encrypted DB cluster snapshot to be copied. This identifier must be in the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) format for the source AWS Region. For example, if you are copying an encrypted DB cluster snapshot from the us-west-2 AWS Region, then your `SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` looks like the following example: `arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster-snapshot:aurora-cluster1-snapshot-20161115`.

To learn how to generate a Signature Version 4 signed request, see **Authenticating Requests: Using Query Parameters (AWS Signature Version 4)** and **Signature Version 4 Signing Process**.

Type: String

Required: No
SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier

The identifier of the DB cluster snapshot to copy. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

You can't copy an encrypted, shared DB cluster snapshot from one AWS Region to another.

Constraints:

- Must specify a valid system snapshot in the "available" state.
- If the source snapshot is in the same AWS Region as the copy, specify a valid DB snapshot identifier.
- If the source snapshot is in a different AWS Region than the copy, specify a valid DB cluster snapshot ARN. For more information, go to Copying a DB Snapshot or DB Cluster Snapshot.

Example: my-cluster-snapshot1

Type: String

Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Required: No

TargetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier

The identifier of the new DB cluster snapshot to create from the source DB cluster snapshot. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:

- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Example: my-cluster-snapshot2

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBClusterSnapshot

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB cluster snapshot

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusterSnapshots (p. 142) action.

Type: DBClusterSnapshot (p. 373) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).
DBClusterSnapshotAlreadyExistsFault

User already has a DB cluster snapshot with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault

DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault

The supplied value is not a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault

Error accessing KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SnapshotQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CopyDBClusterSnapshot
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=rds%3Asample-cluster-2016-09-14-10-38
&TargetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=cluster-snapshot-copy-1
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160914/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160914T164919Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=4503d6112f2ab5332d7d1871cba6b97ddcc9748d34da0cb2c219ace80cfdf384
```

Sample Response

```
  <CopyDBClusterSnapshotResult>
    <DBClusterSnapshot>
      <MasterUsername>mymasteruser</MasterUsername>
      <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
      <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
      <AvailabilityZones>
```

API Version 2014-10-31
<AvailabilityZone>us-west-2a</AvailabilityZone>
<AvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</AvailabilityZone>
<AvailabilityZone>us-west-2c</AvailabilityZone>
</AvailabilityZones>
<StorageEncrypted>false</StorageEncrypted>
<Engine>aurora</Engine>
<Port>0</Port>
<LicenseModel>aurora</LicenseModel>
<SnapshotCreateTime>2016-09-14T10:38:05.616Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
<PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
<VpcId>vpc-e97e7d8d</VpcId>
<DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>cluster-snapshot-copy-1</DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>
<DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
<ClusterCreateTime>2016-09-13T16:57:52.695Z</ClusterCreateTime>
<Status>available</Status>
</DBClusterSnapshot>
</CopyDBClusterSnapshotResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
<RequestId>2e861f29-7a9b-11e6-94c8-21ac69ee8f8c</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</CopyDBClusterSnapshotResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CopyDBParameterGroup

Copies the specified DB parameter group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

SourceDBParameterGroupIdentifier

The identifier or ARN for the source DB parameter group. For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Constraints:
• Must specify a valid DB parameter group.
• Must specify a valid DB parameter group identifier, for example my-db-param-group, or a valid ARN.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects
Required: No

TargetDBParameterGroupDescription

A description for the copied DB parameter group.

Type: String
Required: Yes

TargetDBParameterGroupIdentifier

The identifier for the copied DB parameter group.

Constraints:
• Cannot be null, empty, or blank
• Must contain from 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
• First character must be a letter
• Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: my-db-parameter-group

Type: String
Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.
DBParameterGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBParameterGroups (p. 157) action.

Type: DBParameterGroup (p. 389) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists

A DB parameter group with the same name exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBParameterGroupQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB parameter groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CopyDBParameterGroup
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBParameterGroupIdentifier=arn%3Aaws%3Ards%3Aus-west-2%3A815981987263%3Pgp%3Amy-
remote-param-group
&TargetDBParameterGroupIdentifier=new-local-param-group
&TargetDBParameterGroupDescription=description
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAQKE4SARGYLE/20140429/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140429T175351Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9164337efa99caf850e874a1cb7ef62f3cea29d0b448b9e0e7c53b288ddfed2

Sample Response

  <CopyDBParameterGroupResult>
    <DBParameterGroup>
      <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupFamily>
      <Description>description</Description>
    </DBParameterGroup>
  </CopyDBParameterGroupResult>
</CopyDBParameterGroupResponse>
<DBParameterGroupName>new-local-param-group</DBParameterGroupName>
</DBParameterGroup>
</CopyDBParameterGroupResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>2928d60e-beb6-11d3-8e5c-3ccda5460c46</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</CopyDBParameterGroupResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CopyDBSnapshot

Copies the specified DB snapshot. The source DB snapshot must be in the "available" state.

You can copy a snapshot from one AWS Region to another. In that case, the AWS Region where you call the CopyDBSnapshot action is the destination AWS Region for the DB snapshot copy.

You can't copy an encrypted, shared DB snapshot from one AWS Region to another.

For more information about copying snapshots, see Copying a DB Snapshot in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

CopyTags

True to copy all tags from the source DB snapshot to the target DB snapshot, and otherwise false. The default is false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KmsKeyId

The AWS KMS key ID for an encrypted DB snapshot. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

If you copy an encrypted DB snapshot from your AWS account, you can specify a value for this parameter to encrypt the copy with a new KMS encryption key. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, then the copy of the DB snapshot is encrypted with the same KMS key as the source DB snapshot.

If you copy an encrypted DB snapshot that is shared from another AWS account, then you must specify a value for this parameter.

If you specify this parameter when you copy an unencrypted snapshot, the copy is encrypted.

If you copy an encrypted snapshot to a different AWS Region, then you must specify a KMS key for the destination AWS Region. KMS encryption keys are specific to the AWS Region that they are created in, and you can't use encryption keys from one AWS Region in another AWS Region.

Type: String

Required: No

OptionGroupName

The name of an option group to associate with the copy of the snapshot.

Specify this option if you are copying a snapshot from one AWS Region to another, and your DB instance uses a nondefault option group. If your source DB instance uses Transparent Data Encryption for Oracle or Microsoft SQL Server, you must specify this option when copying across AWS Regions. For more information, see Option Group Considerations.

Type: String

Required: No
PreSignedUrl

The URL that contains a Signature Version 4 signed request for the CopyDBSnapshot API action in the source AWS Region that contains the source DB snapshot to copy.

You must specify this parameter when you copy an encrypted DB snapshot from another AWS Region by using the Amazon RDS API. You can specify the --source-region option instead of this parameter when you copy an encrypted DB snapshot from another AWS Region by using the AWS CLI.

The presigned URL must be a valid request for the CopyDBSnapshot API action that can be executed in the source AWS Region that contains the encrypted DB snapshot to be copied. The presigned URL request must contain the following parameter values:

- **DestinationRegion** - The AWS Region that the encrypted DB snapshot is copied to. This AWS Region is the same one where the CopyDBSnapshot action is called that contains this presigned URL.

  For example, if you copy an encrypted DB snapshot from the us-west-2 AWS Region to the us-east-1 AWS Region, then you call the CopyDBSnapshot action in the us-east-1 AWS Region and provide a presigned URL that contains a call to the CopyDBSnapshot action in the us-west-2 AWS Region. For this example, the DestinationRegion in the presigned URL must be set to the us-east-1 AWS Region.

- **KmsKeyId** - The AWS KMS key identifier for the key to use to encrypt the copy of the DB snapshot in the destination AWS Region. This is the same identifier for both the CopyDBSnapshot action that is called in the destination AWS Region, and the action contained in the presigned URL.

- **SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier** - The DB snapshot identifier for the encrypted snapshot to be copied. This identifier must be in the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) format for the source AWS Region. For example, if you are copying an encrypted DB snapshot from the us-west-2 AWS Region, then your SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier looks like the following example: `arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:snapshot:mysql-instance1-snapshot-20161115`.

To learn how to generate a Signature Version 4 signed request, see Authenticating Requests: Using Query Parameters (AWS Signature Version 4) and Signature Version 4 Signing Process.

Type: String

Required: No

SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier

The identifier for the source DB snapshot.

If the source snapshot is in the same AWS Region as the copy, specify a valid DB snapshot identifier. For example, you might specify `rds:mysql-instance1-snapshot-20130805`.

If the source snapshot is in a different AWS Region than the copy, specify a valid DB snapshot ARN. For example, you might specify `arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:snapshot:mysql-instance1-snapshot-20130805`.

If you are copying from a shared manual DB snapshot, this parameter must be the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the shared DB snapshot.

If you are copying an encrypted snapshot this parameter must be in the ARN format for the source AWS Region, and must match the SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier in the PreSignedUrl parameter.

Constraints:

- Must specify a valid system snapshot in the "available" state.
Example: rds:mydb-2012-04-02-00-01
Type: String
Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N
A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.
Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects
Required: No

TargetDBSnapshotIdentifier
The identifier for the copy of the snapshot.
Constraints:
• Cannot be null, empty, or blank
• Must contain from 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
• First character must be a letter
• Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens
Example: my-db-snapshot
Type: String
Required: Yes

Response Elements
The following element is returned by the service.

DBSnapshot
Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB snapshot.
This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSnapshots (p. 169) action.
Type: DBSnapshot (p. 394) object

Errors
For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBSnapshotAlreadyExists
DBSnapshotIdentifier is already used by an existing snapshot.
HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSnapshotNotFound
DBSnapshotIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB snapshot.
HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBSnapshotState**

The state of the DB snapshot does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault**

Error accessing KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotQuotaExceeded**

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=CopyDBSnapshot
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier=arn%3Aaws%3Ards%3Aus-east-1%3A815981987263%3Asnapshot%3Ards
  &TargetDBSnapshotIdentifier=mysqldb-arn
  &Version=2014-09-01
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140429/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20140429T175351Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=9164337efa99caf850e874a1cb7ef62f3cea29d0b448b9e0e7c53b288d0fed2
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
<CopyDBSnapshotResult>
  <DBSnapshot>
    <Port>3306</Port>
    <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
    <Engine>mysql</Engine>
    <Status>available</Status>
    <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
    <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
    <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
    <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysql</DBInstanceIdentifier>
    <DBSnapshotIdentifier>mysqldb-arn</DBSnapshotIdentifier>
    <SnapshotCreateTime>2014-04-27T08:16:05.356Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
    <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
    <PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
    <AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>
    <MasterUsername>awsmasteruser</MasterUsername>
  </DBSnapshot>
</CopyDBSnapshotResult>
```

API Version 2014-10-31
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CopyOptionGroup

Copies the specified option group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

SourceOptionGroupIdentifier

The identifier or ARN for the source option group. For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Constraints:
- Must specify a valid option group.
- If the source option group is in the same AWS Region as the copy, specify a valid option group identifier, for example my-option-group, or a valid ARN.
- If the source option group is in a different AWS Region than the copy, specify a valid option group ARN, for example arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:og:special-options.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects
Required: No

TargetOptionGroupDescription

The description for the copied option group.

Type: String
Required: Yes

TargetOptionGroupIdentifier

The identifier for the copied option group.

Constraints:
- Cannot be null, empty, or blank
- Must contain from 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: my-option-group

Type: String
Required: Yes
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

OptionGroup

Type: OptionGroup (p. 419) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

OptionGroupAlreadyExistsFault

The option group you are trying to create already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

OptionGroupQuotaExceededFault

The quota of 20 option groups was exceeded for this AWS account.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CopyOptionGroup
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceOptionGroupIdentifier=arn%3Aaws%3Ards%3Aus-west-2%3A815981987263%3og%3Amy-remote-option-group
&TargetOptionGroupDescription=New%20option%20group
&TargetOptionGroupIdentifier=new-local-option-group
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140429/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140429T175351Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9164337efa99caf850e874a1cb7ef62f3cea29d0b448b9e0e7c53b288dffd2

Sample Response

  <CopyOptionGroupResult>
    <OptionGroup>
      <OptionGroupName>new-local-option-group</OptionGroupName>
    </OptionGroup>
  </CopyOptionGroupResult>
</CopyOptionGroupResponse>

API Version 2014-10-31
<MajorEngineVersion>5.6</MajorEngineVersion>
<AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>false</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
<EngineName>mysql</EngineName>
<OptionGroupDescription>description</OptionGroupDescription>
<Options>
  <Option>
    <Port>11211</Port>
    <OptionName>MEMCACHED</OptionName>
    <OptionDescription>Innodb Memcached for MySQL</OptionDescription>
    <Persistent>false</Persistent>
    <OptionSettings>
      <OptionSetting>
        <DataType>BOOLEAN</DataType>
        <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
        <IsCollection>false</IsCollection>
        <Description>If enabled when there is no more memory to store items, memcached will return an error rather than evicting items.</Description>
        <Name>ERROR_ON_MEMORY_EXHAUSTED</Name>
        <Value>0</Value>
        <ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
        <AllowedValues>0,1</AllowedValues>
        <DefaultValue>0</DefaultValue>
      </OptionSetting>
      <OptionSetting>
        <DataType>INTEGER</DataType>
        <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
        <IsCollection>false</IsCollection>
        <Description>The backlog queue configures how many network connections can be waiting to be processed by memcached.</Description>
        <Name>BACKLOG_QUEUE_LIMIT</Name>
        <Value>1024</Value>
        <ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
        <AllowedValues>1-2048</AllowedValues>
        <DefaultValue>1024</DefaultValue>
      </OptionSetting>
    </OptionSettings>
  </Option>
</Options>
</CopyOptionGroupResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>2928d60e-beb6-11d3-8e5c-3ccda5460c46</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</CopyOptionGroupResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java

API Version 2014-10-31

37
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBCluster

Creates a new Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

You can use the ReplicationSourceIdentifier parameter to create the DB cluster as a Read Replica of another DB cluster or Amazon RDS MySQL DB instance. For cross-region replication where the DB cluster identified by ReplicationSourceIdentifier is encrypted, you must also specify the PreSignedUrl parameter.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N

A list of EC2 Availability Zones that instances in the DB cluster can be created in. For information on AWS Regions and Availability Zones, see Regions and Availability Zones.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

BackupRetentionPeriod

The number of days for which automated backups are retained. You must specify a minimum value of 1.

Default: 1

Constraints:

- Must be a value from 1 to 35

Type: Integer

Required: No

CharacterSet

A value that indicates that the DB cluster should be associated with the specified CharacterSet.

Type: String

Required: No

DatabaseName

The name for your database of up to 64 alpha-numeric characters. If you do not provide a name, Amazon RDS will not create a database in the DB cluster you are creating.

Type: String

Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

The DB cluster identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
Request Parameters

- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Example: `my-cluster1`

Type: String

Required: Yes

DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of the DB cluster parameter group to associate with this DB cluster. If this argument is omitted, `default.aurora5.6` is used.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBClusterParameterGroup.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSubnetGroupName

A DB subnet group to associate with this DB cluster.

Constraints: Must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup. Must not be default.

Example: `mySubnetgroup`

Type: String

Required: No

EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication

True to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts, and otherwise false.

Default: `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Engine

The name of the database engine to be used for this DB cluster.

Valid Values: `aurora` (for MySQL 5.6-compatible Aurora), `aurora-mysql` (for MySQL 5.7-compatible Aurora), and `aurora-postgresql`

Type: String

Required: Yes

EngineVersion

The version number of the database engine to use.

Aurora MySQL

Example: `5.6.10a, 5.7.12`
Aurora PostgreSQL

Example: 9.6.3

Type: String

Required: No

KmsKeyId

The AWS KMS key identifier for an encrypted DB cluster.

The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are creating a DB cluster with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to encrypt the new DB cluster, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KMS encryption key.

If an encryption key is not specified in KmsKeyId:

- If ReplicationSourceIdentifier identifies an encrypted source, then Amazon RDS will use the encryption key used to encrypt the source. Otherwise, Amazon RDS will use your default encryption key.

- If the StorageEncrypted parameter is true and ReplicationSourceIdentifier is not specified, then Amazon RDS will use your default encryption key.

AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.

If you create a Read Replica of an encrypted DB cluster in another AWS Region, you must set KmsKeyId to a KMS key ID that is valid in the destination AWS Region. This key is used to encrypt the Read Replica in that AWS Region.

Type: String

Required: No

MasterUsername

The name of the master user for the DB cluster.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 16 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Cannot be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

MasterUserPassword

The password for the master database user. This password can contain any printable ASCII character except "/", ",", or "."

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

Type: String

Required: No

OptionGroupName

A value that indicates that the DB cluster should be associated with the specified option group.
Permanent options can't be removed from an option group. The option group can't be removed from a DB cluster once it is associated with a DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

**Port**

The port number on which the instances in the DB cluster accept connections.

Default: 3306 if engine is set as aurora or 5432 if set to aurora-postgresql.

Type: Integer
Required: No

**PreferredBackupWindow**

The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled using the BackupRetentionPeriod parameter.

The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred Maintenance Window in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Constraints:
- Must be in the format hh24:mi-hh24:mi.
- Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
- Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window.
- Must be at least 30 minutes.

Type: String
Required: No

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow**

The weekly time range during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).


The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region, occurring on a random day of the week. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred Maintenance Window in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Valid Days: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun.

Constraints: Minimum 30-minute window.

Type: String
Required: No

**PreSignedUrl**

A URL that contains a Signature Version 4 signed request for the CreateDBCluster action to be called in the source AWS Region where the DB cluster is replicated from. You only need to specify PreSignedUrl when you are performing cross-region replication from an encrypted DB cluster.

The pre-signed URL must be a valid request for the CreateDBCluster API action that can be executed in the source AWS Region that contains the encrypted DB cluster to be copied.
The pre-signed URL request must contain the following parameter values:

- **KmsKeyId** - The AWS KMS key identifier for the key to use to encrypt the copy of the DB cluster in the destination AWS Region. This should refer to the same KMS key for both the CreateDBCluster action that is called in the destination AWS Region, and the action contained in the pre-signed URL.
- **DestinationRegion** - The name of the AWS Region that Aurora Read Replica will be created in.
- **ReplicationSourceIdentifier** - The DB cluster identifier for the encrypted DB cluster to be copied. This identifier must be in the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) format for the source AWS Region. For example, if you are copying an encrypted DB cluster from the us-west-2 AWS Region, then your ReplicationSourceIdentifier would look like Example: arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:aurora-cluster1.

To learn how to generate a Signature Version 4 signed request, see Authenticating Requests: Using Query Parameters (AWS Signature Version 4) and Signature Version 4 Signing Process.

Type: String
Required: No

**ReplicationSourceIdentifier**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the source DB instance or DB cluster if this DB cluster is created as a Read Replica.

Type: String
Required: No

**StorageEncrypted**

Specifies whether the DB cluster is encrypted.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects
Required: No

**VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N**

A list of EC2 VPC security groups to associate with this DB cluster.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters (p. 136) action.
Errors

Type: DBCluster (p. 364) object

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBClusterAlreadyExistsFault

User already has a DB cluster with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBClusterParameterGroupNotFound

DBClusterParameterGroupName does not refer to an existing DB Cluster parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBClusterQuotaExceededFault

User attempted to create a new DB cluster and the user has already reached the maximum allowed DB cluster quota.

HTTP Status Code: 403

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

DBSubnetGroupName does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InsufficientStorageClusterCapacity

There is insufficient storage available for the current action. You may be able to resolve this error by updating your subnet group to use different Availability Zones that have more storage available.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBInstanceState

The specified DB instance is not in the available state.
HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidDBSubnetGroupStateFault
The DB subnet group cannot be deleted because it is in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidSubnet
The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault
DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400
KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault
Error accessing KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400
StorageQuotaExceeded
Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBCluster
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
&Engine=aurora
  &MasterUserPassword=<password>
&MasterUsername=myawsuser
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150927/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150927T164851Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=6a8f4bd6a98f649c75ea04a6b3929ecc75ac09739588391cd7250f5280e716db

Sample Response

  <CreateDBClusterResult>
    <DBCluster>
      API Version 2014-10-31
      45
    </DBCluster>
  </CreateDBClusterResult>
</CreateDBClusterResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBClusterParameterGroup

Creates a new DB cluster parameter group.

Parameters in a DB cluster parameter group apply to all of the instances in a DB cluster.

A DB cluster parameter group is initially created with the default parameters for the database engine used by instances in the DB cluster. To provide custom values for any of the parameters, you must modify the group after creating it using ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup (p. 237). Once you've created a DB cluster parameter group, you need to associate it with your DB cluster using ModifyDBCluster (p. 231). When you associate a new DB cluster parameter group with a running DB cluster, you need to reboot the DB instances in the DB cluster without failover for the new DB cluster parameter group and associated settings to take effect.

**Important**

After you create a DB cluster parameter group, you should wait at least 5 minutes before creating your first DB cluster that uses that DB cluster parameter group as the default parameter group. This allows Amazon RDS to fully complete the create action before the DB cluster parameter group is used as the default for a new DB cluster. This is especially important for parameters that are critical when creating the default database for a DB cluster, such as the character set for the default database defined by the `character_set_database` parameter. You can use the `Parameter Groups` option of the Amazon RDS console or the `DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups` (p. 132) command to verify that your DB cluster parameter group has been created or modified.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB cluster parameter group.

Constraints:

- Must match the name of an existing DBClusterParameterGroup.

**Note**

This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBParameterGroupFamily**

The DB cluster parameter group family name. A DB cluster parameter group can be associated with one and only one DB cluster parameter group family, and can be applied only to a DB cluster running a database engine and engine version compatible with that DB cluster parameter group family.

**Aurora MySQL**

Example: aurora5.6, aurora-mysql5.7

**Aurora PostgreSQL**

Example: aurora-postgresql9.6
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterParameterGroup**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups` action.

Type: `DBClusterParameterGroup` (p. 371) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists**

A DB parameter group with the same name exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBParameterGroupQuotaExceeded**

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB parameter groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBClusterParameterGroup
&DBClusterParameterGroupName=samplegroup
Sample Response

```xml
  <CreateDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
    <DBClusterParameterGroup>
      <DBParameterGroupFamily>aurora5.6</DBParameterGroupFamily>
      <Description>Sample group</Description>
      <DBClusterParameterGroupName>samplegroup</DBClusterParameterGroupName>
    </DBClusterParameterGroup>
  </CreateDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>ae81a963-cd9d-11e4-8b88-8351746a4c92</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateDBClusterParameterGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBClusterSnapshot

Creates a snapshot of a DB cluster. For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The identifier of the DB cluster to create a snapshot for. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster.

Example: my-cluster1

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier of the DB cluster snapshot. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Example: my-cluster1-snapshot1

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

The tags to be assigned to the DB cluster snapshot.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterSnapshot**

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB cluster snapshot

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusterSnapshots (p. 142) action.

Type: DBClusterSnapshot (p. 373) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBClusterSnapshotAlreadyExistsFault

User already has a DB cluster snapshot with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault

The supplied value is not a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SnapshotQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBClusterSnapshot
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
&DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=sample-cluster-snapshot
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&amp;X-Amz-Authorization=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&amp;X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150318/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&amp;X-Amz-Date=20150318T205321Z
&amp;X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&amp;X-Amz-Signature=9573ced573a41cdec8e2ef1d9b5235a141f97ae30b4469fc9b0f16149399c4bf

Sample Response

  <CreateDBClusterSnapshotResult>
    <DBClusterSnapshot>
      <Port>0</Port>
    </DBClusterSnapshot>
  </CreateDBClusterSnapshotResult>
</CreateDBClusterSnapshotResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBInstance

Creates a new DB instance.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

AllocatedStorage

The amount of storage (in gibibytes) to allocate for the DB instance.

Type: Integer

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. Aurora cluster volumes automatically grow as the amount of data in your database increases, though you are only charged for the space that you use in an Aurora cluster volume.

MySQL

Constraints to the amount of storage for each storage type are the following:

- General Purpose (SSD) storage (gp2): Must be an integer from 20 to 16384.
- Provisioned IOPS storage (io1): Must be an integer from 100 to 16384.
- Magnetic storage (standard): Must be an integer from 5 to 3072.

MariaDB

Constraints to the amount of storage for each storage type are the following:

- General Purpose (SSD) storage (gp2): Must be an integer from 20 to 16384.
- Provisioned IOPS storage (io1): Must be an integer from 100 to 16384.
- Magnetic storage (standard): Must be an integer from 5 to 3072.

PostgreSQL

Constraints to the amount of storage for each storage type are the following:

- General Purpose (SSD) storage (gp2): Must be an integer from 20 to 16384.
- Provisioned IOPS storage (io1): Must be an integer from 100 to 16384.
- Magnetic storage (standard): Must be an integer from 5 to 3072.

Oracle

Constraints to the amount of storage for each storage type are the following:

- General Purpose (SSD) storage (gp2): Must be an integer from 20 to 16384.
- Provisioned IOPS storage (io1): Must be an integer from 100 to 16384.
- Magnetic storage (standard): Must be an integer from 10 to 3072.

SQL Server

Constraints to the amount of storage for each storage type are the following:

- General Purpose (SSD) storage (gp2):
  - Enterprise and Standard editions: Must be an integer from 200 to 16384.
  - Web and Express editions: Must be an integer from 20 to 16384.
- **Provisioned IOPS storage (io1):**
  - Enterprise and Standard editions: Must be an integer from 200 to 16384.
  - Web and Express editions: Must be an integer from 100 to 16384.
- **Magnetic storage (standard):**
  - Enterprise and Standard editions: Must be an integer from 200 to 1024.
  - Web and Express editions: Must be an integer from 20 to 1024.

  *Type: Integer*
  *Required: No*

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**

Indicates that minor engine upgrades are applied automatically to the DB instance during the maintenance window.

  *Default: true*
  *Type: Boolean*
  *Required: No*

**AvailabilityZone**

The EC2 Availability Zone that the DB instance is created in. For information on AWS Regions and Availability Zones, see Regions and Availability Zones.

  *Default: A random, system-chosen Availability Zone in the endpoint's AWS Region.*
  *Example: us-east-1d*

  *Constraint: The AvailabilityZone parameter can’t be specified if the MultiAZ parameter is set to true. The specified Availability Zone must be in the same AWS Region as the current endpoint.*

  *Type: String*
  *Required: No*

**BackupRetentionPeriod**

The number of days for which automated backups are retained. Setting this parameter to a positive number enables backups. Setting this parameter to 0 disables automated backups.

- **Amazon Aurora**

  Not applicable. The retention period for automated backups is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see CreateDBCluster (p. 39).

  *Default: 1*

  *Constraints:*
  - Must be a value from 0 to 35
  - Cannot be set to 0 if the DB instance is a source to Read Replicas

  *Type: Integer*
  *Required: No*

**CharacterSetName**

For supported engines, indicates that the DB instance should be associated with the specified CharacterSet.
Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. The character set is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see CreateDBCluster (p. 39).

Type: String
Required: No

CopyTagsToSnapshot

True to copy all tags from the DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance, and otherwise false. The default is false.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

The identifier of the DB cluster that the instance will belong to.

For information on creating a DB cluster, see CreateDBCluster (p. 39).

Type: String
Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceClass

The compute and memory capacity of the DB instance, for example, db.m4.large. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see DB Instance Class in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: String
Required: Yes

DBInstanceIdentifier

The DB instance identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
• Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
• First character must be a letter.
• Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Example: mydbinstance

Type: String
Required: Yes

DBName

The meaning of this parameter differs according to the database engine you use.

Type: String

MySQL
The name of the database to create when the DB instance is created. If this parameter is not specified, no database is created in the DB instance.

Constraints:
- Must contain 1 to 64 letters or numbers.
- Cannot be a word reserved by the specified database engine

**MariaDB**

The name of the database to create when the DB instance is created. If this parameter is not specified, no database is created in the DB instance.

Constraints:
- Must contain 1 to 64 letters or numbers.
- Cannot be a word reserved by the specified database engine

**PostgreSQL**

The name of the database to create when the DB instance is created. If this parameter is not specified, the default "postgres" database is created in the DB instance.

Constraints:
- Must contain 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or underscores.
- Must begin with a letter or an underscore. Subsequent characters can be letters, underscores, or digits (0-9).
- Cannot be a word reserved by the specified database engine

**Oracle**

The Oracle System ID (SID) of the created DB instance. If you specify null, the default value ORCL is used. You can't specify the string NULL, or any other reserved word, for DBName.

Default: ORCL

Constraints:
- Cannot be longer than 8 characters

**SQL Server**

Not applicable. Must be null.

**Amazon Aurora**

The name of the database to create when the primary instance of the DB cluster is created. If this parameter is not specified, no database is created in the DB instance.

Constraints:
- Must contain 1 to 64 letters or numbers.
- Cannot be a word reserved by the specified database engine

Type: String

Required: No

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group to associate with this DB instance. If this argument is omitted, the default DBParameterGroup for the specified engine is used.
Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Type: String
Required: No

**DBSecurityGroups**

A list of DB security groups to associate with this DB instance.

Default: The default DB security group for the database engine.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**DBSubnetGroupName**

A DB subnet group to associate with this DB instance.

If there is no DB subnet group, then it is a non-VPC DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

**Domain**

Specify the Active Directory Domain to create the instance in.

Type: String
Required: No

**DomainIAMRoleName**

Specify the name of the IAM role to be used when making API calls to the Directory Service.

Type: String
Required: No

**EnableCloudwatchLogsExports**

The list of log types that need to be enabled for exporting to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

True to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts, and otherwise false.

You can enable IAM database authentication for the following database engines:

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. Mapping AWS IAM accounts to database accounts is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see CreateDBCluster (p. 39).
MySQL

- For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
- For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher

Default: false
Type: Boolean
Required: No

EnablePerformanceInsights

True to enable Performance Insights for the DB instance, and otherwise false.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

Engine

The name of the database engine to be used for this instance.

Not every database engine is available for every AWS Region.

Valid Values:
- aurora (for MySQL 5.6-compatible Aurora)
- aurora-mysql (for MySQL 5.7-compatible Aurora)
- aurora-postgresql
- mariadb
- mysql
- oracle-ee
- oracle-se2
- oracle-se1
- oracle-se
- postgres
- sqlserver-ee
- sqlserver-se
- sqlserver-ex
- sqlserver-web

Type: String
Required: Yes

EngineVersion

The version number of the database engine to use.

The following are the database engines and major and minor versions that are available with Amazon RDS. Not every database engine is available for every AWS Region.

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. The version number of the database engine to be used by the DB instance is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see CreateDBCluster (p. 39).

MariaDB
Request Parameters

- 10.2.11 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 10.1.26 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 10.1.23 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 10.1.19 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 10.1.14 (supported in all AWS Regions except us-east-2)
- 10.0.32 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 10.0.31 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 10.0.28 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 10.0.24 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 10.0.17 (supported in all AWS Regions except us-east-2, ca-central-1, eu-west-2)

Microsoft SQL Server 2017
- 14.00.1000.169.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions)

Microsoft SQL Server 2016
- 13.00.4451.0.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions)
- 13.00.4422.0.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions)
- 13.00.2164.0.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions)

Microsoft SQL Server 2014
- 12.00.5546.0.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions)
- 12.00.5000.0.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions)
- 12.00.4422.0.v1 (supported for all editions except Enterprise Edition, and all AWS Regions except ca-central-1 and eu-west-2)

Microsoft SQL Server 2012
- 11.00.6594.0.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions)
- 11.00.6020.0.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions)
- 11.00.5058.0.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions except us-east-2, ca-central-1, and eu-west-2)
- 11.00.2100.60.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions except us-east-2, ca-central-1, and eu-west-2)

Microsoft SQL Server 2008 R2
- 10.50.6529.0.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions except us-east-2, ca-central-1, and eu-west-2)
- 10.50.6000.34.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions except us-east-2, ca-central-1, and eu-west-2)
- 10.50.2789.0.v1 (supported for all editions, and all AWS Regions except us-east-2, ca-central-1, and eu-west-2)

MySQL
- 5.7.19 (supported in all AWS regions)
- 5.7.17 (supported in all AWS regions)
- 5.7.16 (supported in all AWS regions)
- 5.6.37 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 5.6.35 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 5.6.34 (supported in all AWS Regions)
Request Parameters

- 5.6.29 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 5.6.27 (supported in all AWS Regions except us-east-2, ca-central-1, eu-west-2)
- 5.5.57 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 5.5.54 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 5.5.53 (supported in all AWS Regions)
- 5.5.46 (supported in all AWS Regions)

**Oracle 12c**
- 12.1.0.2.v9 (supported for EE in all AWS regions, and SE2 in all AWS regions except us-gov-west-1)
- 12.1.0.2.v8 (supported for EE in all AWS regions, and SE2 in all AWS regions except us-gov-west-1)
- 12.1.0.2.v7 (supported for EE in all AWS regions, and SE2 in all AWS regions except us-gov-west-1)
- 12.1.0.2.v6 (supported for EE in all AWS regions, and SE2 in all AWS regions except us-gov-west-1)
- 12.1.0.2.v5 (supported for EE in all AWS regions, and SE2 in all AWS regions except us-gov-west-1)
- 12.1.0.2.v4 (supported for EE in all AWS regions, and SE2 in all AWS regions except us-gov-west-1)
- 12.1.0.2.v3 (supported for EE in all AWS regions, and SE2 in all AWS regions except us-gov-west-1)
- 12.1.0.2.v2 (supported for EE in all AWS regions, and SE2 in all AWS regions except us-gov-west-1)
- 12.1.0.2.v1 (supported for EE in all AWS regions, and SE2 in all AWS regions except us-gov-west-1)

**Oracle 11g**
- 11.2.0.4.v13 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)
- 11.2.0.4.v12 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)
- 11.2.0.4.v11 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)
- 11.2.0.4.v10 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)
- 11.2.0.4.v9 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)
- 11.2.0.4.v8 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)
- 11.2.0.4.v7 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)
- 11.2.0.4.v6 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)
- 11.2.0.4.v5 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)
- 11.2.0.4.v4 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)
- 11.2.0.4.v3 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)
- 11.2.0.4.v1 (supported for EE, SE1, and SE, in all AWS regions)

**PostgreSQL**
- **Version 9.6.x:** 9.6.5 | 9.6.3 | 9.6.2 | 9.6.1
- **Version 9.5.x:** 9.5.9 | 9.5.7 | 9.5.6 | 9.5.4 | 9.5.2
- **Version 9.4.x:** 9.4.14 | 9.4.12 | 9.4.11 | 9.4.9 | 9.4.7
- **Version 9.3.x:** 9.3.19 | 9.3.17 | 9.3.16 | 9.3.14 | 9.3.12

Type: String

Required: No
Iops

The amount of Provisioned IOPS (input/output operations per second) to be initially allocated for the DB instance. For information about valid Iops values, see see Amazon RDS Provisioned IOPS Storage to Improve Performance.

Constraints: Must be a multiple between 1 and 50 of the storage amount for the DB instance. Must also be an integer multiple of 1000. For example, if the size of your DB instance is 500 GiB, then your Iops value can be 2000, 3000, 4000, or 5000.

Type: Integer
Required: No

KmsKeyId

The AWS KMS key identifier for an encrypted DB instance.

The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are creating a DB instance with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to encrypt the new DB instance, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KMS encryption key.

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. The KMS key identifier is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see CreateDBCluster (p. 39).

If the StorageEncrypted parameter is true, and you do not specify a value for the KmsKeyId parameter, then Amazon RDS will use your default encryption key. AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.

Type: String
Required: No

LicenseModel

License model information for this DB instance.

Valid values: license-included | bring-your-own-license | general-public-license

Type: String
Required: No

MasterUsername

The name for the master user.

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. The name for the master user is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see CreateDBCluster (p. 39).

MariaDB

Constraints:
- Required for MariaDB.
- Must be 1 to 16 letters or numbers.
- Cannot be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.
Microsoft SQL Server

Constraints:
- Required for SQL Server.
- Must be 1 to 128 letters or numbers.
- The first character must be a letter.
- Cannot be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

MySQL

Constraints:
- Required for MySQL.
- Must be 1 to 16 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Cannot be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

Oracle

Constraints:
- Required for Oracle.
- Must be 1 to 30 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Cannot be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

PostgreSQL

Constraints:
- Required for PostgreSQL.
- Must be 1 to 63 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Cannot be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

MasterUserPassword

The password for the master user. The password can include any printable ASCII character except "/", ",", or ":@".

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. The password for the master user is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see CreateDBCluster (p. 39).

MariaDB

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

Microsoft SQL Server

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 128 characters.

MySQL

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.
Oracle

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 30 characters.

PostgreSQL

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 128 characters.

Type: String

Required: No

MonitoringInterval

The interval, in seconds, between points when Enhanced Monitoring metrics are collected for the DB instance. To disable collecting Enhanced Monitoring metrics, specify 0. The default is 0.

If MonitoringRoleArn is specified, then you must also set MonitoringInterval to a value other than 0.

Valid Values: 0, 1, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60

Type: Integer

Required: No

MonitoringRoleArn

The ARN for the IAM role that permits RDS to send enhanced monitoring metrics to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. For example, arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/emaccess. For information on creating a monitoring role, go to Setting Up and Enabling Enhanced Monitoring.

If MonitoringInterval is set to a value other than 0, then you must supply a MonitoringRoleArn value.

Type: String

Required: No

MultiAZ

Specifies if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment. You can't set the AvailabilityZone parameter if the MultiAZ parameter is set to true.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

OptionGroupName

Indicates that the DB instance should be associated with the specified option group.

Permanent options, such as the TDE option for Oracle Advanced Security TDE, can't be removed from an option group, and that option group can't be removed from a DB instance once it is associated with a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId

The AWS KMS key identifier for encryption of Performance Insights data. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

Type: String
Required: No

Port
The port number on which the database accepts connections.

MySQL
Default: 3306
Valid Values: 1150–65535
Type: Integer

MariaDB
Default: 3306
Valid Values: 1150–65535
Type: Integer

PostgreSQL
Default: 5432
Valid Values: 1150–65535
Type: Integer

Oracle
Default: 1521
Valid Values: 1150–65535

SQL Server
Default: 1433
Valid Values: 1150–65535 except for 1434, 3389, 47001, 49152, and 49152 through 49156.

Amazon Aurora
Default: 3306
Valid Values: 1150–65535
Type: Integer
Type: Integer

Required: No

PreferredBackupWindow
The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled, using the BackupRetentionPeriod parameter. For more information, see The Backup Window.

Amazon Aurora
Not applicable. The daily time range for creating automated backups is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see CreateDBCluster (p. 39).
The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred DB Instance Maintenance Window.

Constraints:
- Must be in the format hh24:mi-hh24:mi.
- Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
- Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window.
- Must be at least 30 minutes.

Type: String
Required: No

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

The time range each week during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC). For more information, see Amazon RDS Maintenance Window.


The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region, occurring on a random day of the week.

Valid Days: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun.

Constraints: Minimum 30-minute window.
Type: String
Required: No

PromotionTier

A value that specifies the order in which an Aurora Replica is promoted to the primary instance after a failure of the existing primary instance. For more information, see Fault Tolerance for an Aurora DB Cluster.

Default: 1
Valid Values: 0 - 15
Type: Integer
Required: No

PubliclyAccessible

Specifies the accessibility options for the DB instance. A value of true specifies an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. A value of false specifies an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address.

Default: The default behavior varies depending on whether a VPC has been requested or not. The following list shows the default behavior in each case.
- **Default VPC:** true
- **VPC:** false

If no DB subnet group has been specified as part of the request and the PubliclyAccessible value has not been set, the DB instance is publicly accessible. If a specific DB subnet group has been specified as part of the request and the PubliclyAccessible value has not been set, the DB instance is private.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**StorageEncrypted**

Specifies whether the DB instance is encrypted.

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. The encryption for DB instances is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see CreateDBCluster (p. 39).

Default: false

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**StorageType**

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance.

Valid values: `standard` | `gp2` | `io1`

If you specify `io1`, you must also include a value for the `Iops` parameter.

Default: `io1` if the `Iops` parameter is specified, otherwise `standard`

Type: String
Required: No

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Required: No

**TdeCredentialArn**

The ARN from the key store with which to associate the instance for TDE encryption.

Type: String

Required: No

**TdeCredentialPassword**

The password for the given ARN from the key store in order to access the device.

Type: String

Required: No

**Timezone**

The time zone of the DB instance. The time zone parameter is currently supported only by Microsoft SQL Server.

Type: String

Required: No
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeDBInstances` action.

Type: `DBInstance` object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

**AuthorizationNotFound**

Specified CIDRIP or EC2 security group is not authorized for the specified DB security group.

RDS may not also be authorized via IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

`DBClusterIdentifier` does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBInstanceAlreadyExists**

User already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

`DBParameterGroupName` does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSecurityGroupNotFound**

`DBSecurityGroupName` does not refer to an existing DB security group.
HTTP Status Code: 404

dbSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

dbSubnetGroupNameNotFoundFault

DBSubnetGroupName does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DomainNotFoundFault

Domain does not refer to an existing Active Directory Domain.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InstanceQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity

Specified DB instance class is not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSubnet

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400

KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault

Error accessing KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault

Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
StorageQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageTypeNotSupported

StorageType specified cannot be associated with the DB Instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBInstance
&AllocatedStorage=15
&DBInstanceClass=db.m1.large
&DBInstanceIdentifier=myawsuser-dbi01
&Engine=MySQL
&MasterUserPassword=<password>
&MasterUsername=myawsuser
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140424/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140424T194844Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=bee4aabc750bf7dad0cd9e22b952bd6089d91e2a16592c2293e532eeab8bc77
```

Sample Response

```
<CreateDBInstanceResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <CreateDBInstanceResult>
    <DBInstance>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <DBInstanceStatus>creating</DBInstanceStatus>
      <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
      <VpcSecurityGroups/>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>myawsuser-dbi01</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>03:50-04:20</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>wed:06:38-wed:07:08</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <PendingModifiedValues>
        <MasterUserPassword>****</MasterUserPassword>
      </PendingModifiedValues>
      <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
      <DBParameterGroups>
        <DBParameterGroup>
          <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
        </DBParameterGroup>
      </DBParameterGroups>
    </DBInstance>
  </CreateDBInstanceResult>
</CreateDBInstanceResponse>
```
<DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
</DBParameterGroup>
</DBParameterGroups>
<OptionGroupMemberships>
<OptionGroupMembership>
<DBParameterGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</DBParameterGroupName>
<Status>in-sync</Status>
</OptionGroupMembership>
</OptionGroupMemberships>
<DBSecurityGroups>
<DBSecurityGroup>
<Status>active</Status>
<DBSecurityGroupName>default</DBSecurityGroupName>
</DBSecurityGroup>
</DBSecurityGroups>
<PubliclyAccessible>true</PubliclyAccessible>
<AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
<AllocatedStorage>15</AllocatedStorage>
<DBInstanceClass>db.m1.large</DBInstanceClass>
<MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
</DBInstance>
</CreateDBInstanceResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
<RequestId>523e3218-afc7-11c3-90f5-f90431260ab4</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</CreateDBInstanceResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBInstanceReadReplica

Creates a new DB instance that acts as a Read Replica for an existing source DB instance. You can create a Read Replica for a DB instance running MySQL, MariaDB, or PostgreSQL. For more information, see Working with PostgreSQL, MySQL, and MariaDB Read Replicas.

Amazon Aurora doesn't support this action. You must call the CreateDBInstance action to create a DB instance for an Aurora DB cluster.

All Read Replica DB instances are created with backups disabled. All other DB instance attributes (including DB security groups and DB parameter groups) are inherited from the source DB instance, except as specified following.

Important
Your source DB instance must have backup retention enabled.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

AutoMinorVersionUpgrade

Indicates that minor engine upgrades are applied automatically to the Read Replica during the maintenance window.

Default: Inherits from the source DB instance

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AvailabilityZone

The Amazon EC2 Availability Zone that the Read Replica is created in.

Default: A random, system-chosen Availability Zone in the endpoint’s AWS Region.

Example: us-east-1d

Type: String

Required: No

CopyTagsToSnapshot

True to copy all tags from the Read Replica to snapshots of the Read Replica, and otherwise false. The default is false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

DBInstanceClass

The compute and memory capacity of the Read Replica, for example, db.m4.large. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see DB Instance Class in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Default: Inherits from the source DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The DB instance identifier of the Read Replica. This identifier is the unique key that identifies a DB instance. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String
Required: Yes

**DBSubnetGroupName**

Specifies a DB subnet group for the DB instance. The new DB instance is created in the VPC associated with the DB subnet group. If no DB subnet group is specified, then the new DB instance is not created in a VPC.

Constraints:
- Can only be specified if the source DB instance identifier specifies a DB instance in another AWS Region.
- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.
- The specified DB subnet group must be in the same AWS Region in which the operation is running.
- All Read Replicas in one AWS Region that are created from the same source DB instance must either:
  - Specify DB subnet groups from the same VPC. All these Read Replicas are created in the same VPC.
  - Not specify a DB subnet group. All these Read Replicas are created outside of any VPC.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String
Required: No

**EnableCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N**

The list of logs that the new DB instance is to export to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

True to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts, and otherwise false.

You can enable IAM database authentication for the following database engines:
- For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
- For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher
- Aurora 5.6 or higher.

Default: false

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**EnablePerformanceInsights**

True to enable Performance Insights for the read replica, and otherwise false.
Request Parameters

**Iops**

The amount of Provisioned IOPS (input/output operations per second) to be initially allocated for the DB instance.

- **Type:** Integer
- **Required:** No

**KmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key ID for an encrypted Read Replica. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

If you specify this parameter when you create a Read Replica from an unencrypted DB instance, the Read Replica is encrypted.

If you create an encrypted Read Replica in the same AWS Region as the source DB instance, then you do not have to specify a value for this parameter. The Read Replica is encrypted with the same KMS key as the source DB instance.

If you create an encrypted Read Replica in a different AWS Region, then you must specify a KMS key for the destination AWS Region. KMS encryption keys are specific to the AWS Region that they are created in, and you can't use encryption keys from one AWS Region in another AWS Region.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** No

**MonitoringInterval**

The interval, in seconds, between points when Enhanced Monitoring metrics are collected for the Read Replica. To disable collecting Enhanced Monitoring metrics, specify 0. The default is 0.

If `MonitoringRoleArn` is specified, then you must also set `MonitoringInterval` to a value other than 0.

- **Valid Values:** 0, 1, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60
- **Type:** Integer
- **Required:** No

**MonitoringRoleArn**

The ARN for the IAM role that permits RDS to send enhanced monitoring metrics to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. For example, `arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/emaccess`. For information on creating a monitoring role, go to [To create an IAM role for Amazon RDS Enhanced Monitoring](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/Concepts.Servers.Monitoring.html).

If `MonitoringInterval` is set to a value other than 0, then you must supply a `MonitoringRoleArn` value.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** No

**MultiAZ**

Specifies whether the Read Replica is in a Multi-AZ deployment.
You can create a Read Replica as a Multi-AZ DB instance. RDS creates a standby of your replica in another Availability Zone for failover support for the replica. Creating your Read Replica as a Multi-AZ DB instance is independent of whether the source database is a Multi-AZ DB instance.

**Note**

Currently, you can't create PostgreSQL Read Replicas as Multi-AZ DB instances.

**OptionGroupName**

The option group the DB instance is associated with. If omitted, the default option group for the engine specified is used.

Type: String

Required: No

**PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier for encryption of Performance Insights data. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

Type: String

Required: No

**Port**

The port number that the DB instance uses for connections.

Default: Inherits from the source DB instance

Valid Values: 1150–65535

Type: Integer

Required: No

**PreSignedUrl**

The URL that contains a Signature Version 4 signed request for the CreateDBInstanceReadReplica API action in the source AWS Region that contains the source DB instance.

You must specify this parameter when you create an encrypted Read Replica from another AWS Region by using the Amazon RDS API. You can specify the --source-region option instead of this parameter when you create an encrypted Read Replica from another AWS Region by using the AWS CLI.

The presigned URL must be a valid request for the CreateDBInstanceReadReplica API action that can be executed in the source AWS Region that contains the encrypted source DB instance. The presigned URL request must contain the following parameter values:

- **DestinationRegion** - The AWS Region that the encrypted Read Replica is created in. This AWS Region is the same one where the CreateDBInstanceReadReplica action is called that contains this presigned URL.

For example, if you create an encrypted DB instance in the us-west-1 AWS Region, from a source DB instance in the us-east-2 AWS Region, then you call the CreateDBInstanceReadReplica action in the us-east-1 AWS Region and provide a presigned URL that contains a call to the CreateDBInstanceReadReplica action in the us-west-2 AWS Region. For this example, the DestinationRegion in the presigned URL must be set to the us-east-1 AWS Region.
Request Parameters

- **KmsKeyId** - The AWS KMS key identifier for the key to use to encrypt the Read Replica in the destination AWS Region. This is the same identifier for both the `CreateDBInstanceReadReplica` action that is called in the destination AWS Region, and the action contained in the presigned URL.

- **SourceDBInstanceIdentifier** - The DB instance identifier for the encrypted DB instance to be replicated. This identifier must be in the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) format for the source AWS Region. For example, if you are creating an encrypted Read Replica from a DB instance in the us-west-2 AWS Region, then your `SourceDBInstanceIdentifier` looks like the following example: `arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:instance:mysql-instance1-20161115`.

To learn how to generate a Signature Version 4 signed request, see [Authenticating Requests: Using Query Parameters (AWS Signature Version 4)](#) and [Signature Version 4 Signing Process](#).

**Type:** String  
**Required:** No

**PubliclyAccessible**

Specifies the accessibility options for the DB instance. A value of true specifies an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. A value of false specifies an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address.

**Default:** The default behavior varies depending on whether a VPC has been requested or not. The following list shows the default behavior in each case.

- **Default VPC**:true  
- **VPC**:false

If no DB subnet group has been specified as part of the request and the `PubliclyAccessible` value has not been set, the DB instance is publicly accessible. If a specific DB subnet group has been specified as part of the request and the `PubliclyAccessible` value has not been set, the DB instance is private.

**Type:** Boolean  
**Required:** No

**SourceDBInstanceIdentifier**

The identifier of the DB instance that will act as the source for the Read Replica. Each DB instance can have up to five Read Replicas.

**Constraints:**

- Must be the identifier of an existing MySQL, MariaDB, or PostgreSQL DB instance.
- Can specify a DB instance that is a MySQL Read Replica only if the source is running MySQL 5.6.
- Can specify a DB instance that is a PostgreSQL DB instance only if the source is running PostgreSQL 9.3.5 or later (9.4.7 and higher for cross-region replication).
- The specified DB instance must have automatic backups enabled, its backup retention period must be greater than 0.
- If the source DB instance is in the same AWS Region as the Read Replica, specify a valid DB instance identifier.
- If the source DB instance is in a different AWS Region than the Read Replica, specify a valid DB instance ARN. For more information, go to [Constructing a Amazon RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN)](#).

**Type:** String  
**Required:** Yes
StorageType

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the Read Replica.

Valid values: standard | gp2 | io1

If you specify io1, you must also include a value for the Iops parameter.

Default: io1 if the Iops parameter is specified, otherwise standard

Type: String

Required: No

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 380) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBInstanceAlreadyExists

User already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSecurityGroupName does not refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs**

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBSubnetGroupNotAllowedFault**

Indicates that the DBSubnetGroup should not be specified while creating read replicas that lie in the same region as the source instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InstanceQuotaExceeded**

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity**

Specified DB instance class is not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The specified DB instance is not in the *available* state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBSubnetGroupFault**

Indicates the DBSubnetGroup does not belong to the same VPC as that of an existing cross region read replica of the same source instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidSubnet**

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault**

DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault**

Error accessing KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**OptionGroupNotFoundFault**

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404
ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault

Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageTypeNotSupported

StorageType specified cannot be associated with the DB Instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBInstanceReadReplica
&DBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb-rr
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T170525Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=a5bc7bb964827e9967c76fc582b308d3ee37d6c4f7a4eb62c2d885ec595c373

Sample Response

<CreateDBInstanceReadReplicaResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <CreateDBInstanceReadReplicaResult>
    <DBInstance>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>0</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
      <DBInstanceStatus>creating</DBInstanceStatus>
      <VpcSecurityGroups/>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb-rr</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>fri:04:50-fri:05:20</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:04:50-fri:05:20</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <PendingModifiedValues/>
      <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
    </DBInstance>
    <DBParameterGroups>
      <DBParameterGroup>
        <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
        <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
      </DBParameterGroup>
    </DBParameterGroups>
  </CreateDBInstanceReadReplicaResult>
</CreateDBInstanceReadReplicaResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBParameterGroup

Creates a new DB parameter group.

A DB parameter group is initially created with the default parameters for the database engine used by the DB instance. To provide custom values for any of the parameters, you must modify the group after creating it using ModifyDBParameterGroup. Once you've created a DB parameter group, you need to associate it with your DB instance using ModifyDBInstance. When you associate a new DB parameter group with a running DB instance, you need to reboot the DB instance without failover for the new DB parameter group and associated settings to take effect.

Important
After you create a DB parameter group, you should wait at least 5 minutes before creating your first DB instance that uses that DB parameter group as the default parameter group. This allows Amazon RDS to fully complete the create action before the parameter group is used as the default for a new DB instance. This is especially important for parameters that are critical when creating the default database for a DB instance, such as the character set for the default database defined by the character_set_database parameter. You can use the Parameter Groups option of the Amazon RDS console or the DescribeDBParameters command to verify that your DB parameter group has been created or modified.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBParameterGroupFamily

The DB parameter group family name. A DB parameter group can be associated with one and only one DB parameter group family, and can be applied only to a DB instance running a database engine and engine version compatible with that DB parameter group family.

Type: String
Required: Yes

DBParameterGroupName

The name of the DB parameter group.

Constraints:
• Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
• First character must be a letter
• Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Note
This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Description

The description for the DB parameter group.

Type: String
Required: Yes
**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Required: No

---

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBParameterGroup**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBParameterGroups (p. 157) action.

Type: DBParameterGroup (p. 389) object

---

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists**

A DB parameter group with the same name exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBParameterGroupQuotaExceeded**

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB parameter groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

---

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```xml
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBParameterGroup
&DBParameterGroupFamily=MySQL5.1
&DBParameterGroupName=mydbparamgroup3
&Description=My%20new%20DB%20Parameter%20Group
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140423/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140423T201938Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=e9e5e723f627e872e8bccc6ccc60bdffcf4a32ae6758ef0a3717ffae49097ae
```

---

API Version 2014-10-31

81
Sample Response

```xml
<CreateDBParameterGroupResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <CreateDBParameterGroupResult>
    <DBParameterGroup>
      <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
      <Description>My new DB Parameter Group</Description>
      <DBParameterGroupName>mydbparamgroup3</DBParameterGroupName>
    </DBParameterGroup>
  </CreateDBParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>7805c127-af22-11c3-96ac-6999cc5f7e72</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateDBParameterGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBSecurityGroup

Creates a new DB security group. DB security groups control access to a DB instance.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBSecurityGroupDescription**

The description for the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBSecurityGroupName**

The name for the DB security group. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens
- Must not be "Default"

Example: mysecuritygroup

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSecurityGroup**

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB security group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSecurityGroups (p. 164) action.

Type: DBSecurityGroup (p. 391) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).
**DBSecurityGroupAlreadyExists**

A DB security group with the name specified in `DBSecurityGroupName` already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBSecurityGroupNotSupported**

A DB security group is not allowed for this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**QuotaExceeded.DBSecurityGroup**

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB security groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### Example

#### Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBSecurityGroup
&DBSecurityGroupDescription=My%20new%20DB%20Security%20Group
&DBSecurityGroupName=mydbsecuritygroup00
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140424/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140424T190716Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=c2f180a3f0f5d73b47f9c229937a78f3569bf14392db8093db2e6785609ab45
```

#### Sample Response

```xml
  <CreateDBSecurityGroupResult>
    <DBSecurityGroup>
      <DBSecurityGroupDescription>My new DB Security Group</DBSecurityGroupDescription>
      <IPRanges/>
      <OwnerId>803#########</OwnerId>
      <DBSecurityGroupName>mydbsecuritygroup00</DBSecurityGroupName>
    </DBSecurityGroup>
  </CreateDBSecurityGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>e68ef6fa-af01-11c3-845a-476777009d19</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateDBSecurityGroupResponse>
```

### See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
See Also

- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBSnapshot

Creates a DBSnapshot. The source DBInstance must be in "available" state.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBInstanceIdentifier

The identifier of the DB instance that you want to create the snapshot of.

Constraints:
• Must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String
Required: Yes

DBSnapshotIdentifier

The identifier for the DB snapshot.

Constraints:
• Cannot be null, empty, or blank
• Must contain from 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
• First character must be a letter
• Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: my-snapshot-id

Type: String
Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBSnapshot

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB snapshot.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSnapshots (p. 169) action.

Type: DBSnapshot (p. 394) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSnapshotAlreadyExists**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* is already used by an existing snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The specified DB instance is not in the *available* state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotQuotaExceeded**

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBSnapshot
&DBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb-02
&DBSnapshotIdentifier=mySQLdb-snap-1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140423/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140423T161105Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=e9649af6edcfbab4016f04d72e1b7fc16d8734c37477afcf25b3def625484ed2
```

Sample Response

```
<CreateDBSnapshotResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
 <CreateDBSnapshotResult>
   <DBSnapshot>
     <Port>3306</Port>
     <NameGroupOptionName>default:mysql-5-6</NameGroupOptionName>
     <Engine>mysql</Engine>
     <Status>creating</Status>
     <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
     <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
     <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
     <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb-02</DBInstanceIdentifier>
   </DBSnapshot>
  </CreateDBSnapshotResult>
</CreateDBSnapshotResponse>
```
<DBSnapshotIdentifier>mysqlsnap-1</DBSnapshotIdentifier>  
<AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>  
<PercentProgress>0</PercentProgress>  
<AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>  
<MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>  
</DBSnapshot>  
</CreateDBSnapshotResult>  
<ResponseMetadata>  
<RequestId>bd80a25a-af09-11c3-ed11-23c32f9aa7d3</RequestId>  
</ResponseMetadata>  
</CreateDBSnapshotResponse>  

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBSubnetGroup

Creates a new DB subnet group. DB subnet groups must contain at least one subnet in at least two AZs in the AWS Region.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBSubnetGroupDescription

The description for the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

DBSubnetGroupName

The name for the DB subnet group. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints: Must contain no more than 255 letters, numbers, periods, underscores, spaces, or hyphens. Must not be default.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String

Required: Yes

SubnetIds.SubnetIdentifier.N

The EC2 Subnet IDs for the DB subnet group.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBSubnetGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB subnet group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSubnetGroups (p. 173) action.

Type: DBSubnetGroup (p. 400) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBSubnetGroupAlreadyExists

*DBSubnetGroupName* is already used by an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSubnetGroupQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB subnet groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSubnetQuotaExceededFault

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of subnets in a DB subnet groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSubnet

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBSubnetGroup
&DBSubnetGroupDescription=My%20new%20DB%20Subnet%20Group
&DBSubnetGroupName=myawsuser-dbsubnetgroup
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SubnetIds.member.1=subnet-e4d398a1
&SubnetIds.member.2=subnet-c2bdb6ba
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T173028Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=f434cd02a766ea034637debf67996a743ca3e098efc9a5881c61e0c6859259d3

Sample Response

<CreateDBSubnetGroupResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/"/>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateEventSubscription

Creates an RDS event notification subscription. This action requires a topic ARN (Amazon Resource Name) created by either the RDS console, the SNS console, or the SNS API. To obtain an ARN with SNS, you must create a topic in Amazon SNS and subscribe to the topic. The ARN is displayed in the SNS console.

You can specify the type of source (SourceType) you want to be notified of, provide a list of RDS sources (SourceIds) that triggers the events, and provide a list of event categories (EventCategories) for events you want to be notified of. For example, you can specify SourceType = db-instance, SourceIds = mydbinstance1, mydbinstance2 and EventCategories = Availability, Backup.

If you specify both the SourceType and SourceIds, such as SourceType = db-instance and SourceIdentifier = myDBInstance1, you are notified of all the db-instance events for the specified source. If you specify a SourceType but do not specify a SourceIdentifier, you receive notice of the events for that source type for all your RDS sources. If you do not specify either the SourceType nor the SourceIdentifier, you are notified of events generated from all RDS sources belonging to your customer account.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

Enabled

A Boolean value; set to true to activate the subscription, set to false to create the subscription but not activate it.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EventCategories.EventCategory.N

A list of event categories for a SourceType that you want to subscribe to. You can see a list of the categories for a given SourceType in the Events topic in the Amazon RDS User Guide or by using the DescribeEventCategories action.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

SnsTopicArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the SNS topic created for event notification. The ARN is created by Amazon SNS when you create a topic and subscribe to it.

Type: String

Required: Yes

SourceIds.SourceId.N

The list of identifiers of the event sources for which events are returned. If not specified, then all sources are included in the response. An identifier must begin with a letter and must contain only ASCII letters, digits, and hyphens; it can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Constraints:
• If SourceIds are supplied, SourceType must also be provided.
• If the source type is a DB instance, then a DBInstanceIdentifier must be supplied.
• If the source type is a DB security group, a DBSecurityGroupName must be supplied.
• If the source type is a DB parameter group, a DBParameterGroupName must be supplied.
• If the source type is a DB snapshot, a DBSnapshotIdentifier must be supplied.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

SourceType

The type of source that is generating the events. For example, if you want to be notified of events generated by a DB instance, you would set this parameter to db-instance. If this value is not specified, all events are returned.

Valid values: db-instance | db-cluster | db-parameter-group | db-security-group | db-snapshot | db-cluster-snapshot

Type: String
Required: No

SubscriptionName

The name of the subscription.

Constraints: The name must be less than 255 characters.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EventSubscription

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions (p. 189) action. 

Type: EventSubscription (p. 411) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

EventSubscriptionQuotaExceeded

You have reached the maximum number of event subscriptions.

HTTP Status Code: 400
SNSInvalidTopic

SNS has responded that there is a problem with the SND topic specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SNSNoAuthorization

You do not have permission to publish to the SNS topic ARN.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SNSTopicArnNotFound

The SNS topic ARN does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SourceNotFound

The requested source could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SubscriptionAlreadyExist

The supplied subscription name already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SubscriptionCategoryNotFound

The supplied category does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateEventSubscription
&Enabled=true
&EventCategories.member.1=failure
&EventCategories.member.2=configuration%20change
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SnsTopicArn=arn%3Aaws%3Asns%3Aus-east-1%3A802#########%3Amyawsuser-RDS
&SourceType=db-security-group
&SubscriptionName=myawsuser-secgrp
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T214325Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=7045960f6ab15609571fb05278004256e186b7633ab2a3ae46826d7713e0b461

Sample Response
Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateEventSubscription
&Enabled=true
&EventCategories.member.1=creation
&EventCategories.member.2=deletion
&EventCategories.member.3=failover
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SnsTopicArn=arn%3Aaws%3Asns%3Aus-east-1%3A802#########:myawsuser-RDS
&SourceType=db-instance
&SubscriptionName=myawsuser-inst
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140429/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140429T184410Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=1e1879f20ef3aee07135d69cc192426bf1cc5c42fc9d1acc7726bcd93155fb71

Sample Response

API Version 2014-10-31
95
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
**CreateOptionGroup**

Creates a new option group. You can create up to 20 option groups.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**EngineName**

Specifies the name of the engine that this option group should be associated with.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**MajorEngineVersion**

Specifies the major version of the engine that this option group should be associated with.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**OptionGroupDescription**

The description of the option group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**OptionGroupName**

Specifies the name of the option group to be created.

Constraints:

- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: myoptiongroup

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.
OptionGroup

Type: OptionGroup (p. 419) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

OptionGroupAlreadyExistsFault

The option group you are trying to create already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupQuotaExceededFault

The quota of 20 option groups was exceeded for this AWS account.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```xml
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateOptionGroup
&EngineName=mysql
&MajorEngineVersion=5.6
&OptionGroupDescription=My%20Option%20Group
&OptionGroupName=myawsuser-og00
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T174519Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=d3a89afa4511d0c4ecab046d6dc760a72bfe6bb15999c053adeb2617b60384
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <CreateOptionGroupResult>
    <OptionGroup>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
      <MajorEngineVersion>5.6</MajorEngineVersion>
      <EngineName>mysql</EngineName>
      <OptionGroupName>myawsuser-og00</OptionGroupName>
      <OptionGroupDescription>My Option Group</OptionGroupDescription>
      <Options/>
    </OptionGroup>
  </CreateOptionGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>4d7f11f2-bbf0-11d3-ae4f-eec568ed6b36</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateOptionGroupResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBCluster

The DeleteDBCluster action deletes a previously provisioned DB cluster. When you delete a DB cluster, all automated backups for that DB cluster are deleted and can't be recovered. Manual DB cluster snapshots of the specified DB cluster are not deleted.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBClusterIdentifier

The DB cluster identifier for the DB cluster to be deleted. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must match an existing DBClusterIdentifier.

Type: String

Required: Yes

FinalDBSnapshotIdentifier

The DB cluster snapshot identifier of the new DB cluster snapshot created when SkipFinalSnapshot is set to false.

Note
Specifying this parameter and also setting the SkipFinalSnapshot parameter to true results in an error.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Type: String

Required: No

SkipFinalSnapshot

Determines whether a final DB cluster snapshot is created before the DB cluster is deleted. If true is specified, no DB cluster snapshot is created. If false is specified, a DB cluster snapshot is created before the DB cluster is deleted.

Note
You must specify a FinalDBSnapshotIdentifier parameter if SkipFinalSnapshot is false.

Default: false

Type: Boolean

Required: No
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters (p. 136) action.

Type: DBCluster (p. 364) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterSnapshotAlreadyExistsFault**

User already has a DB cluster snapshot with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault**

The supplied value is not a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotQuotaExceeded**

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```text
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteDBCluster
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster2
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140725/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
```
Sample Response

```xml
  <DeleteDBClusterResult>
    <DBCluster>
      <Engine>aurora5.6</Engine>
      <Status>available</Status>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>0</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <DBSubnetGroup>my-subgroup</DBSubnetGroup>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
      <Endpoint>sample-cluster2.cluster-cbfvmb0y5fy.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster2</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>04:45-05:15</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>sat:05:56-sat:06:26</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <DBClusterMembers/>
      <AllocatedStorage>15</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
    </DBCluster>
  </DeleteDBClusterResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>c72118dc-1417-11e4-8c7b-931a6c1feef2</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteDBClusterResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup

Deletes a specified DB cluster parameter group. The DB cluster parameter group to be deleted can't be associated with any DB clusters.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of the DB cluster parameter group.

Constraints:
- Must be the name of an existing DB cluster parameter group.
- You can't delete a default DB cluster parameter group.
- Cannot be associated with any DB clusters.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBParameterGroupState

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you cannot delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup
&DBClusterParameterGroupName=sample-cluster-pg
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160913/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
Sample Response

```xml
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>ee0201e1-79d6-11e6-9b94-838991bd60c6</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBClusterSnapshot

Deletes a DB cluster snapshot. If the snapshot is being copied, the copy operation is terminated.

**Note**
The DB cluster snapshot must be in the *available* state to be deleted.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier**
The identifier of the DB cluster snapshot to delete.

**Constraints:** Must be the name of an existing DB cluster snapshot in the *available* state.

**Type:** String

**Required:** Yes

**Response Elements**
The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterSnapshot**
Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB cluster snapshot

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusterSnapshots (p. 142) action.

**Type:** DBClusterSnapshot (p. 373) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault**

The supplied value is not a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteDBClusterSnapshot
&DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=sample-cluster-snapshot
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorith=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150318/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150318T215614Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=7aaab0a295151051bc4723f5b1f7b6b535615b8db9256bd56993c4dc6df4c2c4

Sample Response

  <DeleteDBClusterSnapshotResult>
    <DBClusterSnapshot>
      <Port>0</Port>
      <Status>available</Status>
      <Engine>aurora</Engine>
      <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
      <LicenseModel>aurora</LicenseModel>
      <DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>sample-cluster-snapshot</DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>
      <SnapshotCreateTime>2015-03-18T20:53:22.523Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <VpcId>vpc-3fabee54</VpcId>
      <ClusterCreateTime>2015-03-06T22:13:52Z</ClusterCreateTime>
      <PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
      <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
    </DBClusterSnapshot>
  </DeleteDBClusterSnapshotResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>994ab0a295151051bc4723f5b1f7b6b535615b8db9256bd56993c4dc6df4c2c4
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteDBClusterSnapshotResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBInstance

The DeleteDBInstance action deletes a previously provisioned DB instance. When you delete a DB instance, all automated backups for that instance are deleted and can't be recovered. Manual DB snapshots of the DB instance to be deleted by DeleteDBInstance are not deleted.

If you request a final DB snapshot the status of the Amazon RDS DB instance is deleting until the DB snapshot is created. The API action DescribeDBInstance is used to monitor the status of this operation. The action can't be canceled or reverted once submitted.

Note that when a DB instance is in a failure state and has a status of failed, incompatible-restore, or incompatible-network, you can only delete it when the SkipFinalSnapshot parameter is set to true.

If the specified DB instance is part of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster, you can't delete the DB instance if both of the following conditions are true:

- The DB cluster is a Read Replica of another Amazon Aurora DB cluster.
- The DB instance is the only instance in the DB cluster.

To delete a DB instance in this case, first call the PromoteReadReplicaDBCluster (p. 280) API action to promote the DB cluster so it's no longer a Read Replica. After the promotion completes, then call the DeleteDBInstance API action to delete the final instance in the DB cluster.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBInstanceIdentifier

The DB instance identifier for the DB instance to be deleted. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must match the name of an existing DB instance.

Type: String
Required: Yes

FinalDBSnapshotIdentifier

The DBSnapshotIdentifier of the new DBSnapshot created when SkipFinalSnapshot is set to false.

Note
Specifying this parameter and also setting the SkipFinalSnapshot parameter to true results in an error.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens
- Cannot be specified when deleting a Read Replica.

Type: String
Required: No
SkipFinalSnapshot

Determines whether a final DB snapshot is created before the DB instance is deleted. If true is specified, no DBSnapshot is created. If false is specified, a DB snapshot is created before the DB instance is deleted.

Note that when a DB instance is in a failure state and has a status of ‘failed', 'incompatible-restore', or 'incompatible-network', it can only be deleted when the SkipFinalSnapshot parameter is set to "true".

Specify true when deleting a Read Replica.

Note
The FinalDBSnapshotIdentifier parameter must be specified if SkipFinalSnapshot is false.

Default: false
Type: Boolean
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 380) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSnapshotAlreadyExists

DBSnapshotIdentifier is already used by an existing snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBInstanceState

The specified DB instance is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
SnapshotQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```xml
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
    ?Action=DeleteDBInstance
    &DBInstanceIdentifier=mydatabase
    &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
    &SignatureVersion=4
    &SkipFinalSnapshot=true
    &Version=2014-09-01
    &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
    &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20131109/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
    &X-Amz-Date=20131109T001924Z
    &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
    &X-Amz-Signature=70e774e243c0fbb7ffe84029637005bf543e9321cdfe432c0b272be5687d32d8
```

Sample Response

```xml
    <DeleteDBInstanceResult>
        <DBInstance>
            <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
            <DBInstanceStatus>deleting</DBInstanceStatus>
            <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
            <VpcSecurityGroups/>
            <DBInstanceIdentifier>mydatabase</DBInstanceIdentifier>
            <PreferredBackupWindow>08:14-08:44</PreferredBackupWindow>
            <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:04:50-fri:05:20</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
            <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
            <ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
            <LatestRestorableTime>2013-11-09T00:15:00Z</LatestRestorableTime>
            <Engine>mysql</Engine>
            <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
            <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
            <Endpoint>
                <Port>3306</Port>
                <Address>mydatabase.cf037bpkuvtj.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Address>
            </Endpoint>
            <DBParameterGroups>
                <DBParameterGroup>
                    <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
                    <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
                </DBParameterGroup>
            </DBParameterGroups>
            <OptionGroupMemberships>
                <OptionGroupMembership>
                    <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
                    <Status>in-sync</Status>
                </OptionGroupMembership>
            </OptionGroupMemberships>
        </DBInstance>
    </DeleteDBInstanceResult>
</DeleteDBInstanceResponse>
```

API Version 2014-10-31
<PubliclyAccessible>true</PubliclyAccessible>
<DBSecurityGroups>
  <DBSecurityGroup>
    <Status>active</Status>
    <DBSecurityGroupName>default</DBSecurityGroupName>
  </DBSecurityGroup>
</DBSecurityGroups>
<DBName>mysqldb</DBName>
<AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
<InstanceCreateTime>2011-04-28T23:33:54.909Z</InstanceCreateTime>
<AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>
<MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
<DBInstanceClass>db.m1.medium</DBInstanceClass>
</DBInstance>
</DeleteDBInstanceResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>7369556f-b70d-11c3-faca-6ba18376ea1b</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteDBInstanceResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBParameterGroup

Deletes a specified DBParameterGroup. The DBParameterGroup to be deleted can't be associated with any DB instances.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group.

Constraints:
- Must be the name of an existing DB parameter group
- You can't delete a default DB parameter group
- Cannot be associated with any DB instances

Type: String

Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBParameterGroupState**

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you cannot delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteDBParameterGroup
&DBParameterGroupName=mydbparamgroup3
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140423/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140423T203550Z
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBSecurityGroup

Deletes a DB security group.

Note
The specified DB security group must not be associated with any DB instances.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBSecurityGroupName
The name of the DB security group to delete.

Note
You can't delete the default DB security group.

Constraints:
• Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
• First character must be a letter
• Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens
• Must not be "Default"

Type: String
Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBSecurityGroupNameNotFound

DBSecurityGroupName does not refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBSecurityGroupState

The state of the DB security group does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteDBSecurityGroup
&DBSecurityGroupName=mydbsecuritygroup
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
Sample Response

```xml
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>7aec7454-ba25-11d3-855b-576787000e19</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteDBSecurityGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBSnapshot

Deletes a DBSnapshot. If the snapshot is being copied, the copy operation is terminated.

**Note**
The DBSnapshot must be in the available state to be deleted.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

The DBSnapshot identifier.

**Constraints:** Must be the name of an existing DB snapshot in the available state.

**Type:** String

**Required:** Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSnapshot**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB snapshot.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSnapshots (p. 169) action.

**Type:** DBSnapshot (p. 394) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBSnapshotNotFound**

**DBSnapshotIdentifier** does not refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBSnapshotState**

The state of the DB snapshot does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBSubnetGroup

Deletes a DB subnet group.

**Note**
The specified database subnet group must not be associated with any DB instances.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBSubnetGroupName**
The name of the database subnet group to delete.

**Note**
You can’t delete the default subnet group.

Constraints:
Constraints: Must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup. Must not be default.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBSubnetGroupStateFault**

The DB subnet group cannot be deleted because it is in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBSubnetStateFault**

The DB subnet is not in the *available* state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteEventSubscription

Deletes an RDS event notification subscription.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**SubscriptionName**

The name of the RDS event notification subscription you want to delete.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**EventSubscription**

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions (p. 189) action.

Type: EventSubscription (p. 411) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**InvalidEventSubscriptionState**

This error can occur if someone else is modifying a subscription. You should retry the action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SubscriptionNotFound**

The subscription name does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteEventSubscription
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SubscriptionName=EventSubscription04
```
Sample Response

```
  <DeleteEventSubscriptionResult>
    <EventSubscription>
      <Enabled>true</Enabled>
      <CustomerAwsId>803#########</CustomerAwsId>
      <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
      <Status>deleting</Status>
      <SourceIdsList>
        <SourceId>mysqldb</SourceId>
      </SourceIdsList>
      <SubscriptionCreationTime>2014-04-22 23:03:19.776</SubscriptionCreationTime>
      <CustSubscriptionId>EventSubscription04</CustSubscriptionId>
      <SnsTopicArn>arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:803#########:myawsuser-RDS</SnsTopicArn>
    </EventSubscription>
  </DeleteEventSubscriptionResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>7b4cf02a-ba25-11d3-a691-857dc0addcc9</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteEventSubscriptionResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteOptionGroup

Deletes an existing option group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

OptionGroupName

The name of the option group to be deleted.

Note
You can't delete default option groups.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

InvalidOptionGroupStateFault

The option group is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteOptionGroup
&OptionGroupName=myawsuser-og00
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T181205Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=8a684aebe6d5219bb3572316a341963324d6ef339bd0dcfa5854f1a01d401214

Sample Response
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeAccountAttributes

Lists all of the attributes for a customer account. The attributes include Amazon RDS quotas for the account, such as the number of DB instances allowed. The description for a quota includes the quota name, current usage toward that quota, and the quota's maximum value.

This command doesn't take any parameters.

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

AccountQuotas.AccountQuota.N

A list of AccountQuota (p. 358) objects. Within this list, each quota has a name, a count of usage toward the quota maximum, and a maximum value for the quota.

Type: Array of AccountQuota (p. 358) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeAccountAttributes
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20141216/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20141216T192233Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=b49545dd3c933bdded80655d433d84bf743261ea1bebb33a7922c5c2c5240cd8

Sample Response

<DescribeAccountAttributesResult>
  <AccountQuotaList>
    <AccountQuota>
      <AccountQuotaName>DBInstances</AccountQuotaName>
      <Used>22</Used>
      <Max>40</Max>
    </AccountQuota>
    <AccountQuota>
      <AccountQuotaName>ReservedDBInstances</AccountQuotaName>
      <Used>6</Used>
      <Max>40</Max>
    </AccountQuota>
    <AccountQuota>
      <AccountQuotaName>AllocatedStorage</AccountQuotaName>
  </AccountQuotaList>
</DescribeAccountAttributesResponse>

API Version 2014-10-31
123
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeCertificates

Lists the set of CA certificates provided by Amazon RDS for this AWS account.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

CertificateIdentifier

The user-supplied certificate identifier. If this parameter is specified, information for only the identified certificate is returned. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must match an existing CertificateIdentifier.

Type: String
Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects
Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeCertificates (p. 126) request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer
Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.
Certificates.Certificate.N

The list of Certificate (p. 360) objects for the AWS account.

Type: Array of Certificate (p. 360) objects

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeCertificates (p. 126) request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

CertificateNotFound

CertificateIdentifier does not refer to an existing certificate.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeCertificates
  &MaxRecords=100
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-10-31
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20141121/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20141121T164732Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=6e25c542bf96fe24b28c12976ec92d2f856ab1d2a158e21c35441a736e4fde2b

Sample Response

  <DescribeCertificatesResult>
    <Certificates>
      <Certificate>
        <CertificateIdentifier>rdscacertificate</CertificateIdentifier>
        <CertificateType>ca</CertificateType>
        <ThumbPrint>xxxxxxxxxxxx</ThumbPrint>
        <ValidFrom>2010-05-22T01:12:00.000Z</ValidFrom>
        <ValidTill>2014-05-22T01:12:00.000Z</ValidTill>
      </Certificate>
    </Certificates>
    <ResponseMetadata>
      <RequestId>9135fff3-8509-11e0-bd9b-a7b1e3e36d51</RequestId>
    </ResponseMetadata>
  </DescribeCertificatesResult>
</DescribeCertificatesResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups

Returns a list of DBClusterParameterGroup descriptions. If a DBClusterParameterGroupName parameter is specified, the list will contain only the description of the specified DB cluster parameter group.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of a specific DB cluster parameter group to return details for.

Constraints:

- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBClusterParameterGroup.

Type: String

Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.
DBClusterParameterGroups.DBClusterParameterGroup.N

A list of DB cluster parameter groups.

Type: Array of DBClusterParameterGroup (p. 371) objects

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups
&MaxRecords=30
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150318/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150318T184307Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=d9922fdf06b86b870c072b896745251ea8b52bad64bf90e30b0e46f1bb488cca

Sample Response

  <DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsResult>
    <DBClusterParameterGroups>
      <DBClusterParameterGroup>
        <DBParameterGroupFamily>aurora5.6</DBParameterGroupFamily>
        <Description>Default cluster parameter group for aurora5.6</Description>
        <DBClusterParameterGroupName>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroupName>
      </DBClusterParameterGroup>
      <DBClusterParameterGroup>
        <DBParameterGroupFamily>aurora5.6</DBParameterGroupFamily>
        <Description>Sample group</Description>
        <DBClusterParameterGroupName>samplegroup</DBClusterParameterGroupName>
      </DBClusterParameterGroup>
    </DBClusterParameterGroups>
  </DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsResult>
</DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBClusterParameters

Returns the detailed parameter list for a particular DB cluster parameter group.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of a specific DB cluster parameter group to return parameter details for.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBClusterParameterGroup.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterParameters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Source

A value that indicates to return only parameters for a specific source. Parameter sources can be engine, service, or customer.

Type: String
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterParameters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

Type: String

**Parameters.Parameter.N**

Provides a list of parameters for the DB cluster parameter group.

Type: Array of [Parameter](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBClusterParameters
&DBClusterParameterGroupName=default.aurora5.6
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20151231/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20151231T225813Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=cf8b9ab9c4a36b5f50432b99b1985784a226d132ed61a5c35163c40506e83f7
```

Sample Response

```
  <DescribeDBClusterParametersResult>
    <Parameters>
      <Parameter>
        <API Version 2014-10-31>
        <133
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS Command Line Interface
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBClusters

Returns information about provisioned Aurora DB clusters. This API supports pagination.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBClusterIdentifier

The user-supplied DB cluster identifier. If this parameter is specified, information from only the specific DB cluster is returned. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:

- If supplied, must match an existing DBClusterIdentifier.

Type: String

Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

A filter that specifies one or more DB clusters to describe.

Supported filters:

- `db-cluster-id` - Accepts DB cluster identifiers and DB cluster Amazon Resource Names (ARNs).
  The results list will only include information about the DB clusters identified by these ARNs.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusters (p. 136) request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**DBClusters.DBCluster.N**

Contains a list of DB clusters for the user.

Type: Array of **DBCluster (p. 364)** objects

**Marker**

A pagination token that can be used in a subsequent DescribeDBClusters request.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

**DBClusterIdentifier** does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBClusters
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140722/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140722T200807Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=2d4f2b9e8abc31122b5546f94c0499bba47de813cb875f9b9c78e8e19c9afe1b
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <DescribeDBClustersResult>
    <DBClusters>
      <DBCluster>
        <AssociatedRoles>
          <DBClusterRole>
            <RoleArn>arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/sample-role</RoleArn>
            <Status>ACTIVE</Status>
          </DBClusterRole>
        </AssociatedRoles>
      </DBCluster>
    </DBClusters>
  </DescribeDBClustersResult>
</DescribeDBClustersResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes

Returns a list of DB cluster snapshot attribute names and values for a manual DB cluster snapshot.

When sharing snapshots with other AWS accounts, DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes returns the `restore` attribute and a list of IDs for the AWS accounts that are authorized to copy or restore the manual DB cluster snapshot. If `all` is included in the list of values for the `restore` attribute, then the manual DB cluster snapshot is public and can be copied or restored by all AWS accounts.

To add or remove access for an AWS account to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot, or to make the manual DB cluster snapshot public or private, use the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 240) API action.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

- **DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier**
  - The identifier for the DB cluster snapshot to describe the attributes for.
  - Type: String
  - Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

- **DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult**
  - Contains the results of a successful call to the DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes (p. 140) API action.
  - Manual DB cluster snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 240) API action.
  - Type: DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult (p. 377) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

- **DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault**
  - `DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` does not refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.
  - HTTP Status Code: 404
Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes
&DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=manual-cluster-snapshot1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20151027/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20151027T210706Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=27413f450dfac3d68b2197453e52109bacd3863f9df1a02d6e40022165bb2e09
```

Sample Response

```
  <DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult>
    <DBClusterSnapshotAttributes>
      <DBClusterSnapshotAttribute>
        <AttributeName>restore</AttributeName>
        <AttributeValues>
          <AttributeValue>012345678901</AttributeValue>
        </AttributeValues>
      </DBClusterSnapshotAttribute>
    </DBClusterSnapshotAttributes>
    <DBSnapshotIdentifier>manual-cluster-snapshot1</DBSnapshotIdentifier>
  </DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>ae5be4a2-7cee-11e5-a056-f1c189649a47</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributesResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBClusterSnapshots

Returns information about DB cluster snapshots. This API action supports pagination.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The ID of the DB cluster to retrieve the list of DB cluster snapshots for. This parameter can't be used in conjunction with the `DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` parameter. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier**

A specific DB cluster snapshot identifier to describe. This parameter can't be used in conjunction with the `DBClusterIdentifier` parameter. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the identifier of an existing DBClusterSnapshot.
- If this identifier is for an automated snapshot, the `SnapshotType` parameter must also be specified.

Type: String

Required: No

**Filters**

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

**IncludePublic**

True to include manual DB cluster snapshots that are public and can be copied or restored by any AWS account, and otherwise false. The default is false. The default is false.

You can share a manual DB cluster snapshot as public by using the `ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 240)` API action.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**IncludeShared**

True to include shared manual DB cluster snapshots from other AWS accounts that this AWS account has been given permission to copy or restore, and otherwise false. The default is false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No
You can give an AWS account permission to restore a manual DB cluster snapshot from another AWS account by the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 240) API action.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

Marker
An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterSnapshots request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords
The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100
Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer
Required: No

SnapshotType
The type of DB cluster snapshots to be returned. You can specify one of the following values:
• automated - Return all DB cluster snapshots that have been automatically taken by Amazon RDS for my AWS account.
• manual - Return all DB cluster snapshots that have been taken by my AWS account.
• shared - Return all manual DB cluster snapshots that have been shared to my AWS account.
• public - Return all DB cluster snapshots that have been marked as public.

If you don't specify a SnapshotType value, then both automated and manual DB cluster snapshots are returned. You can include shared DB cluster snapshots with these results by setting the IncludeShared parameter to true. You can include public DB cluster snapshots with these results by setting the IncludePublic parameter to true.

The IncludeShared and IncludePublic parameters don't apply for SnapshotType values of manual or automated. The IncludePublic parameter doesn't apply when SnapshotType is set to shared. The IncludeShared parameter doesn't apply when SnapshotType is set to public.

Type: String
Required: No

Response Elements
The following elements are returned by the service.

DBClusterSnapshots.DBClusterSnapshot.N
Provides a list of DB cluster snapshots for the user.
Type: Array of `DBClusterSnapshot` (p. 373) objects

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous `DescribeDBClusterSnapshots` (p. 142) request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

Type: String

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault**

*`DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` does not refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.*

HTTP Status Code: 404

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```xml
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBClusterSnapshots
&IncludePublic=false
&IncludeShared=true
&MaxRecords=40
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150318/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150318T204210Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=913f0ec1dfc684ff9c6ef3eab5885258dbb22017c47b1bcd4fed4680e35aef4b
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
 <DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsResult>
  <DBClusterSnapshots>
   <DBClusterSnapshot>
    <Port>0</Port>
    <Status>available</Status>
    <Engine>aurora</Engine>
    <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
    <LicenseModel>aurora</LicenseModel>
    <DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>sample-cluster-snapshot1</DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>
    <SnapshotCreateTime>2015-03-12T17:42:48.271Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
    <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
    <VpcId>vpc-3fabe554</VpcId>
    <ClusterCreateTime>2015-03-06T22:11:13.826Z</ClusterCreateTime>
    <PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
  </DBClusterSnapshot>
 </DBClusterSnapshots>
</DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBEngineVersions

Returns a list of the available DB engines.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBParameterGroupFamily

The name of a specific DB parameter group family to return details for.

Constraints:
• If supplied, must match an existing DBParameterGroupFamily.

Type: String
Required: No

DefaultOnly

Indicates that only the default version of the specified engine or engine and major version combination is returned.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

Engine

The database engine to return.

Type: String
Required: No

EngineVersion

The database engine version to return.

Example: 5.1.49

Type: String
Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

Not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

ListSupportedCharacterSets

If this parameter is specified and the requested engine supports the CharacterSetName parameter for CreateDBInstance, the response includes a list of supported character sets for each engine version.

Type: Boolean
Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**DBEngineVersions.DBEngineVersion.N**

A list of DBEngineVersion elements.

Type: Array of DBEngineVersion (p. 378) objects

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more than the MaxRecords value is available, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the following results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**Example**

**Sample Request**
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBEngineVersions
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=4772d17a4c43bcd209ff42a0778dd23e73f8434253effd7ac53b89ade3dad45f

Sample Response

  <DescribeDBEngineVersionsResult>
    <DBEngineVersions>
      <DBEngineVersion>
        <Engine>mysql</Engine>
        <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
        <DBEngineDescription>MySQL Community Edition</DBEngineDescription>
        <EngineVersion>5.1.57</EngineVersion>
        <DBEngineVersionDescription>MySQL 5.1.57</DBEngineVersionDescription>
      </DBEngineVersion>
      <DBEngineVersion>
        <Engine>mysql</Engine>
        <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
        <DBEngineDescription>MySQL Community Edition</DBEngineDescription>
        <EngineVersion>5.1.61</EngineVersion>
        <DBEngineVersionDescription>MySQL 5.1.61</DBEngineVersionDescription>
      </DBEngineVersion>
      <DBEngineVersion>
        <Engine>mysql</Engine>
        <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
        <DBEngineDescription>MySQL Community Edition</DBEngineDescription>
        <EngineVersion>5.1.62</EngineVersion>
        <DBEngineVersionDescription>MySQL 5.1.62</DBEngineVersionDescription>
      </DBEngineVersion>
    </DBEngineVersions>
  </DescribeDBEngineVersionsResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>b74d2635-b98c-11d3-fbc7-5c0aad74da7c</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBEngineVersionsResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBInstances

Returns information about provisioned RDS instances. This API supports pagination.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBInstanceIdentifier

The user-supplied instance identifier. If this parameter is specified, information from only the specific DB instance is returned. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String
Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

A filter that specifies one or more DB instances to describe.

Supported filters:
- db-cluster-id - Accepts DB cluster identifiers and DB cluster Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). The results list will only include information about the DB instances associated with the DB clusters identified by these ARNs.
- db-instance-id - Accepts DB instance identifiers and DB instance Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). The results list will only include information about the DB instances identified by these ARNs.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects
Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBInstances request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100
Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.
Type: Integer
Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

DBInstances.DBInstance.N

A list of DBInstance (p. 380) instances.

Type: Array of DBInstance (p. 380) objects

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBInstances
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140420/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140420T171917Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=c0a44629fa60576c2c282d9b74d47647f9e9f229f6d0e52db1d3be0d095743b0

Sample Response

<DescribeDBInstancesResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <DescribeDBInstancesResult>
    <DBInstances>
      <DBInstance>
        <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
        <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
        <DBInstanceStatus>available</DBInstanceStatus>
        <VpcSecurityGroups/>
        <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqlexampledb</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      </DBInstance>
    </DBInstances>
  </DescribeDBInstancesResult>
</DescribeDBInstancesResponse>
<PreferredBackupWindow>10:07-10:37</PreferredBackupWindow>  
<PreferredMaintenanceWindow>sun:06:13-sun:06:43</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>  
<AvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</AvailabilityZone>  
<LatestRestorableTime>2014-04-21T17:15:00Z</LatestRestorableTime>  
<ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>  
<Engine>mysql</Engine>  
<PendingModifiedValues/>  
<LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>  
<DBParameterGroups>  
  <DBParameterGroup>  
    <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>  
    <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>  
  </DBParameterGroup>  
</DBParameterGroups>  
<Endpoint>  
  <Port>3306</Port>  
  <Address>mysqlexampledb.c6ctrzv0.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com</Address>  
</Endpoint>  
<EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>  
<OptionGroupMemberships>  
  <OptionGroupMembership>  
    <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>  
    <Status>in-sync</Status>  
  </OptionGroupMembership>  
</OptionGroupMemberships>  
<DBSecurityGroups>  
  <DBSecurityGroup>  
    <Status>active</Status>  
    <DBSecurityGroupName>my-db-secgroup</DBSecurityGroupName>  
  </DBSecurityGroup>  
</DBSecurityGroups>  
<PubliclyAccessible>true</PubliclyAccessible>  
<DBName>mysampledb</DBName>  
<AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>  
<AllocatedStorage>5</AllocatedStorage>  
<MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>  
<DBInstanceClass>db.m4.large</DBInstanceClass>  
</DBInstance>  
<DBInstance>  
  <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>  
  <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>  
  <DBInstanceStatus>available</DBInstanceStatus>  
  <VpcSecurityGroups/>  
  <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqlexampledb-restore</DBInstanceIdentifier>  
  <PreferredBackupWindow>10:07-10:37</PreferredBackupWindow>  
  <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>sun:06:13-sun:06:43</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>  
  <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</AvailabilityZone>  
  <LatestRestorableTime>2014-04-21T17:15:00Z</LatestRestorableTime>  
  <ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>  
  <Engine>mysql</Engine>  
  <PendingModifiedValues/>  
  <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>  
  <DBParameterGroups>  
    <DBParameterGroup>  
      <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>  
      <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>  
    </DBParameterGroup>  
  </DBParameterGroups>  
  <Endpoint>  
    <Port>3306</Port>  
    <Address>mysqlexampledb-restore.c6cmuzv0.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com</Address>  
  </Endpoint>  
  <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>  
  <OptionGroupMemberships/>  
</DBInstance>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBLogFiles

Returns a list of DB log files for the DB instance.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBInstanceIdentifier

The customer-assigned name of the DB instance that contains the log files you want to list.

Constraints:

• Must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

FileLastWritten

Filters the available log files for files written since the specified date, in POSIX timestamp format with milliseconds.

Type: Long

Required: No

FilenameContains

Filters the available log files for log file names that contain the specified string.

Type: String

Required: No

FileSize

Filters the available log files for files larger than the specified size.

Type: Long

Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

Marker

The pagination token provided in the previous request. If this parameter is specified the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Type: Integer
Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

DescribeDBLogFiles.DescribeDBLogFilesDetails.N

The DB log files returned.

Type: Array of DescribeDBLogFilesDetails (p. 402) objects

Marker

A pagination token that can be used in a subsequent DescribeDBLogFiles request.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBLogFiles
&DBInstanceIdentifier=mysql
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T225750Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9020fd1bcd658614e058cd2eb8c58572cf6c11460b1e96380635ee428a52e8a1
Sample Response

```xml
<DescribeDBLogFilesResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
    <DescribeDBLogFilesResult>
        <DescribeDBLogFiles>
            <DescribeDBLogFilesDetails>
                <LastWritten>1398119101000</LastWritten>
                <LogFileName>error/mysql-error-running.log</LogFileName>
                <Size>1599</Size>
            </DescribeDBLogFilesDetails>
            <DescribeDBLogFilesDetails>
                <LastWritten>1398120900000</LastWritten>
                <LogFileName>error/mysql-error.log</LogFileName>
                <Size>0</Size>
            </DescribeDBLogFilesDetails>
        </DescribeDBLogFiles>
    </DescribeDBLogFilesResult>
    <ResponseMetadata>
        <RequestId>4c6ed648-b9f7-11d3-97bd-7999dd5a8f72</RequestId>
    </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBLogFilesResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBParameterGroups

Returns a list of DBParameterGroup descriptions. If a DBParameterGroupName is specified, the list will contain only the description of the specified DB parameter group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of a specific DB parameter group to return details for.

Constraints:

- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBClusterParameterGroup.

Type: String

Required: No

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBParameterGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**DBParameterGroups.DBParameterGroup.N**

A list of DBParameterGroup (p. 389) instances.
Type: Array of DBParameterGroup (p. 389) objects

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```xml
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBParameterGroups
&DBParameterGroupName=mysql-logs
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=e2753df1cb019f312057b1e8a2ac16dae05b34406355b195b560ef6e76661a
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
<DescribeDBParameterGroupsResult>
<DBParameterGroups>
<DBParameterGroup>
<DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
<Description>Default parameter group for mysql5.1</Description>
<DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupName>
</DBParameterGroup>
<DBParameterGroup>
<DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.5</DBParameterGroupFamily>
<Description>Default parameter group for mysql5.5</Description>
<DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.5</DBParameterGroupName>
</DBParameterGroup>
<DBParameterGroup>
<DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupFamily>
<Description>Default parameter group for mysql5.6</Description>
<DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
</DBParameterGroup>
</DBParameterGroups>
</DescribeDBParameterGroupsResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBParameters

Returns the detailed parameter list for a particular DB parameter group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBParameterGroupName

The name of a specific DB parameter group to return details for.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBParameterGroup.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects
Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBParameters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer
Required: No

Source

The parameter types to return.

Default: All parameter types returned

Valid Values: user | system | engine-default

Type: String
Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Parameters.Parameter.N

A list of Parameter (p. 433) values.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 433) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBParameters
&DBParameterGroupName=oracle-logs
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T231357Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=ac9b18d6ae7cab4bf45ed2caa99cd8438101b293c0a84e80c3bab77f7369cc7

Sample Response

<DescribeDBParametersResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <DescribeDBParametersResult>
    <Marker>bGlzdGVuZXJfbmV0d29ya3M=</Marker>
    <Parameters>
      <Parameter>
        <DataType>integer</DataType>
        <Source>engine-default</Source>
        <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
        <Description>number of AQ Time Managers to start</Description>
      </Parameter>
    </Parameters>
  </DescribeDBParametersResult>
</DescribeDBParametersResponse>
<ApplyType>dynamic</ApplyType>
<AllowedValues>0-40</AllowedValues>
(ParameterName=aq_tm_processes</ParameterName>
</Parameter>
(Parameter>
(ParameterValue>300</ParameterValue>
(DataType>integer</DataType>
(Source>system</Source>
(IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
(Description>Maximum number of seconds of redos the standby could lose</Description>
</ApplyType>dynamic</ApplyType>
(ParameterName=archive_lag_target</ParameterName>
)</Parameter>
(Parameter>
(ParameterValue>/rdsdbdata/admin/{dbName}/adump</ParameterValue>
(DataType>string</DataType>
(Source>system</Source>
(IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
(Description>Directory in which auditing files are to reside</Description>
</ApplyType>dynamic</ApplyType>
(ParameterName=audit_file_dest</ParameterName>
</Parameter>
(Parameter>
(DataType>boolean</DataType>
(Source>engine-default</Source>
(IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
(Description>enable sys auditing</Description>
</ApplyType>static</ApplyType>
(AllowedValues>TRUE,FALSE</AllowedValues>
(ParameterName=audit_sys_operations</ParameterName>
</Parameter>
(Parameter>
(DataType>string</DataType>
(Source>engine-default</Source>
(IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
(Description>Syslog facility and level</Description>
</ApplyType>static</ApplyType>
(ParameterName=audit_syslog_level</ParameterName>
</Parameter>
(Parameter>
(DataType>string</DataType>
(Source>engine-default</Source>
(IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
(Description>enable system auditing</Description>
</ApplyType>static</ApplyType>
(AllowedValues>DB,OS,NONE,TRUE,FALSE,DB_EXTENDED,XML</AllowedValues>
(ParameterName=audit_trail</ParameterName>
</Parameter>
</Parameters>
</DescribeDBParametersResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
<RequestId>8c40488f-b9ff-11d3-a15e-7ac49293f4fa</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBParametersResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBSecurityGroups

Returns a list of DBSecurityGroup descriptions. If a DBSecurityGroupName is specified, the list will contain only the descriptions of the specified DB security group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBSecurityGroupName

The name of the DB security group to return details for.

Type: String
Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects
Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBSecurityGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100
Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer
Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

DBSecurityGroups.DBSecurityGroup.N

A list of DBSecurityGroup (p. 391) instances.

Type: Array of DBSecurityGroup (p. 391) objects
Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBSecurityGroupNotFound

DBSecurityGroupName does not refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBSecurityGroups
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=b14bcddedcf2fd7ffbbcc45ed2caaa99cd848ee309a19070f946ad2a54f5331fe

Sample Response

  <DescribeDBSecurityGroupsResult>
    <DBSecurityGroups>
      <DBSecurityGroup>
        <EC2SecurityGroups/>
        <DBSecurityGroupDescription>My security group</DBSecurityGroupDescription>
        <IPRanges>
          <IPRange>
            <CIDRIP>192.0.0.0/24</CIDRIP>
            <Status>authorized</Status>
          </IPRange>
          <IPRange>
            <CIDRIP>190.0.1.0/29</CIDRIP>
            <Status>authorized</Status>
          </IPRange>
          <IPRange>
            <CIDRIP>190.0.2.0/29</CIDRIP>
            <Status>authorized</Status>
          </IPRange>
        </IPRanges>
      </DBSecurityGroup>
    </DBSecurityGroups>
  </DescribeDBSecurityGroupsResult>
</DescribeDBSecurityGroupsResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
**DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes**

Returns a list of DB snapshot attribute names and values for a manual DB snapshot.

When sharing snapshots with other AWS accounts, DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes returns the restore attribute and a list of IDs for the AWS accounts that are authorized to copy or restore the manual DB snapshot. If all is included in the list of values for the restore attribute, then the manual DB snapshot is public and can be copied or restored by all AWS accounts.

To add or remove access for an AWS account to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot, or to make the manual DB snapshot public or private, use the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute (p. 263) API action.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier for the DB snapshot to describe the attributes for.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSnapshotAttributesResult**

Contains the results of a successful call to the DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes (p. 167) API action.

Manual DB snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute (p. 263) API action.

Type: DBSnapshotAttributesResult (p. 399) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBSnapshotNotFound**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**Example**

**Sample Request**
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes
&DBSnapshotIdentifier=manual-snapshot1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20151027/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20151027T210706Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=27413f450dfac3d68b2197453e52109bacd3863f9df1a02d640022165bb2e09

Sample Response

```xml
  <DescribeDBSnapshotAttributesResult>
    <DBSnapshotAttributes>
      <DBSnapshotAttribute>
        <AttributeName>restore</AttributeName>
        <AttributeValues>
          <AttributeValue>012345678901</AttributeValue>
        </AttributeValues>
      </DBSnapshotAttribute>
    </DBSnapshotAttributes>
    <DBSnapshotIdentifier>manual-snapshot1</DBSnapshotIdentifier>
  </DescribeDBSnapshotAttributesResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>ae5be4a2-7cee-11e5-a056-f1c189649a47</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBSnapshotAttributesResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBSnapshots

Returns information about DB snapshots. This API action supports pagination.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBInstanceIdentifier

The ID of the DB instance to retrieve the list of DB snapshots for. This parameter can't be used in conjunction with DBSnapshotIdentifier. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:
• If supplied, must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String
Required: No

DBSnapshotIdentifier

A specific DB snapshot identifier to describe. This parameter can't be used in conjunction with DBInstanceIdentifier. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
• If supplied, must match the identifier of an existing DBSnapshot.
• If this identifier is for an automated snapshot, the SnapshotType parameter must also be specified.

Type: String
Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects
Required: No

IncludePublic

True to include manual DB snapshots that are public and can be copied or restored by any AWS account, and otherwise false. The default is false.

You can share a manual DB snapshot as public by using the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute (p. 263) API.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

IncludeShared

True to include shared manual DB snapshots from other AWS accounts that this AWS account has been given permission to copy or restore, and otherwise false. The default is false.

You can give an AWS account permission to restore a manual DB snapshot from another AWS account by using the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute (p. 263) API action.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

Marker
An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBSnapshots request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.
Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords
The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.
Default: 100
Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.
Type: Integer
Required: No

SnapshotType
The type of snapshots to be returned. You can specify one of the following values:
- automated - Return all DB snapshots that have been automatically taken by Amazon RDS for my AWS account.
- manual - Return all DB snapshots that have been taken by my AWS account.
- shared - Return all manual DB snapshots that have been shared to my AWS account.
- public - Return all DB snapshots that have been marked as public.
If you don't specify a SnapshotType value, then both automated and manual snapshots are returned. Shared and public DB snapshots are not included in the returned results by default. You can include shared snapshots with these results by setting the IncludeShared parameter to true. You can include public snapshots with these results by setting the IncludePublic parameter to true.

Type: String
Required: No

Response Elements
The following elements are returned by the service.

DBSnapshots.DBSnapshot.N
A list of DBSnapshot (p. 394) instances.
Type: Array of DBSnapshot (p. 394) objects
Errors

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBSnapshotNotFound

DBSnapshotIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBSnapshots
&IncludePublic=false
&IncludeShared=true
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-AlGORITHM=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=4aa31bdcf7b5e00dadffbd6d8448a31871e283fe270e77890e15487354bcca

Sample Response

  <DescribeDBSnapshotsResult>
    <DBSnapshots>
      <DBSnapshot>
        <Port>3306</Port>
        <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
        <Engine>mysql</Engine>
        <Status>available</Status>
        <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
        <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
        <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
        <DBInstanceIdentifier>my-mysqlexampledb</DBInstanceIdentifier>
        <DBSnapshotIdentifier>my-test-restore-snapshot</DBSnapshotIdentifier>
        <SnapshotCreateTime>2014-03-28T19:57:16Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</AvailabilityZone>
        <InstanceCreateTime>2014-01-29T22:58:24Z</InstanceCreateTime>
        <PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
        <AllocatedStorage>5</AllocatedStorage>
    </DBSnapshot>
  </DBSnapshots>
</DescribeDBSnapshotsResponse>
<MasterUsername>awsmyuser</MasterUsername>
</DBSnapshot>
</DBSnapshots>
</DescribeDBSnapshotsResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBSubnetGroups

Returns a list of DBSubnetGroup descriptions. If a DBSubnetGroupName is specified, the list will contain only the descriptions of the specified DBSubnetGroup.

For an overview of CIDR ranges, go to the Wikipedia Tutorial.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBSubnetGroupName

The name of the DB subnet group to return details for.

Type: String

Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBSubnetGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

DBSubnetGroups.DBSubnetGroup.N

A list of DBSubnetGroup (p. 400) instances.
Type: Array of **DBSubnetGroup** objects

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by **MaxRecords**.

Type: String

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#)

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```xml
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/?Action=DescribeDBSubnetGroups
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=6cc9b28258661a48e1d6290b8aa2e9d75b1684b116d866579942d87ebfbed426
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
  <DescribeDBSubnetGroupsResult>
    <DBSubnetGroups>
      <DBSubnetGroup>
        <VpcId>vpc-e7abbdce</VpcId>
        <SubnetGroupStatus>Complete</SubnetGroupStatus>
        <DBSubnetGroupDescription>DB subnet group 1</DBSubnetGroupDescription>
        <DBSubnetGroupName>mydbsubnetgroup1</DBSubnetGroupName>
        <Subnets>
          <Subnet>
            <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
            <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-e8b3e5b1</SubnetIdentifier>
            <SubnetAvailabilityZone>
              <Name>us-west-2a</Name>
              <ProvisionedIopsCapable>false</ProvisionedIopsCapable>
            </SubnetAvailabilityZone>
          </Subnet>
        </Subnets>
      </DBSubnetGroup>
    </DBSubnetGroups>
  </DescribeDBSubnetGroupsResult>
</DescribeDBSubnetGroupsResponse>
```
<SubnetIdentifier>subnet-44b2f22e</SubnetIdentifier>
<SubnetAvailabilityZone>
  <Name>us-west-2b</Name>
  <ProvisionedIopsCapable>false</ProvisionedIopsCapable>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
</Subnets>
</DBSubnetGroup>
</DBSubnetGroups>
</DescribeDBSubnetGroupsResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>b783db3b-b98c-11d3-fbc7-5c0aad74da7c</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBSubnetGroupsResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2

API Version 2014-10-31

175
DescribeEngineDefaultClusterParameters

Returns the default engine and system parameter information for the cluster database engine.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBParameterGroupFamily

The name of the DB cluster parameter group family to return engine parameter information for.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeEngineDefaultClusterParameters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EngineDefaults

Contains the result of a successful invocation of the DescribeEngineDefaultParameters (p. 179) action.
Type: EngineDefaults (p. 407) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

Example

Sample Request

Sample Response

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeEngineDefaultParameters

Returns the default engine and system parameter information for the specified database engine.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBParameterGroupFamily**

The name of the DB parameter group family.

- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**Filters.Filter.N**

Not currently supported.

- Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects
- Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeEngineDefaultParameters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

- Type: String
- Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

- Default: 100
- Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

- Type: Integer
- Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**EngineDefaults**

Contains the result of a successful invocation of the DescribeEngineDefaultParameters (p. 179) action.

- Type: EngineDefaults (p. 407) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeEngineDefaultParameters
&DBParameterGroupFamily=mysql5.1
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=747cc243a8a2385b0b06a9e2d145d08b905a39620b2782edd8382ea1712cf826

Sample Response

  <EngineDefaults>
    <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
    <Marker>bG9nX3FZXJpZ4Nfbm90X3VzaW5nX2luZGV4Z1M=</Marker>
    <Parameters>
      <Parameter/>
    </Parameters>
  </EngineDefaults>
</DescribeEngineDefaultParametersResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeEventCategories

Displays a list of categories for all event source types, or, if specified, for a specified source type. You can see a list of the event categories and source types in the Events topic in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

SourceType

The type of source that is generating the events.

Valid values: db-instance | db-parameter-group | db-security-group | db-snapshot

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EventCategoriesMapList.EventCategoriesMap.N

A list of EventCategoriesMap data types.

Type: Array of EventCategoriesMap (p. 410) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeEventCategories
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
Sample Response

```xml
  <DescribeEventCategoriesResult>
    <EventCategoriesMapList>
      <EventCategoriesMap>
        <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>backup</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>recovery</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>failover</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>low storage</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>maintenance</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>deletion</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>availability</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>configuration change</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>notification</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>failure</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>creation</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
      </EventCategoriesMap>
      <EventCategoriesMap>
        <SourceType>db-security-group</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>configuration change</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>failure</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
      </EventCategoriesMap>
      <EventCategoriesMap>
        <SourceType>db-parameter-group</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>configuration change</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
      </EventCategoriesMap>
      <EventCategoriesMap>
        <SourceType>db-snapshot</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>deletion</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>restoration</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>notification</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>failure</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>creation</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
      </EventCategoriesMap>
    </EventCategoriesMapList>
    <ResponseMetadata>
      <RequestId>b79456f2-b98c-11d3-f272-7cd6c6ccf2cc</RequestId>
    </ResponseMetadata>
  </DescribeEventCategoriesResult>
</DescribeEventCategoriesResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeEvents

Returns events related to DB instances, DB security groups, DB snapshots, and DB parameter groups for the past 14 days. Events specific to a particular DB instance, DB security group, database snapshot, or DB parameter group can be obtained by providing the name as a parameter. By default, the past hour of events are returned.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**Duration**

The number of minutes to retrieve events for.

- Default: 60
- Type: Integer
- Required: No

**EndTime**

The end of the time interval for which to retrieve events, specified in ISO 8601 format. For more information about ISO 8601, go to the ISO8601 Wikipedia page.

- Example: 2009-07-08T18:00Z
- Type: Timestamp
- Required: No

**EventCategories.EventCategory.N**

A list of event categories that trigger notifications for a event notification subscription.

- Type: Array of strings
- Required: No

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

- Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects
- Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeEvents request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

- Type: String
- Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.
Default: 100
Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.
Type: Integer
Required: No

**SourceIdentifier**

The identifier of the event source for which events are returned. If not specified, then all sources are included in the response.

Constraints:
- If SourceIdentifier is supplied, SourceType must also be provided.
- If the source type is DBInstance, then a DBInstanceIdentifier must be supplied.
- If the source type is DBSecurityGroup, a DBSecurityGroupName must be supplied.
- If the source type is DBParameterGroup, a DBParameterGroupName must be supplied.
- If the source type is DBSnapshot, a DBSnapshotIdentifier must be supplied.
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Type: String
Required: No

**SourceType**

The event source to retrieve events for. If no value is specified, all events are returned.

Type: String
Valid Values: `db-instance` | `db-parameter-group` | `db-security-group` | `db-snapshot` | `db-cluster` | `db-cluster-snapshot`

Required: No

**StartTime**

The beginning of the time interval to retrieve events for, specified in ISO 8601 format. For more information about ISO 8601, go to the [ISO8601 Wikipedia page](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO_8601).

Example: 2009-07-08T18:00Z

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

---

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**Events.Event.N**

A list of `Event (p. 408)` instances.

Type: Array of `Event (p. 408)` objects

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous Events request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

Example

Sample Request

```xml
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeEvents
  &Duration=1440
  &MaxRecords=100
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-09-01
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20140421T194733Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=8e313cabcdbd9766c56a2886b5b298fd944e0b7cfa248953c82705fdd0374f27
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <DescribeEventsResult>
    <Events>
      <Event>
        <Message>Backing up DB instance</Message>
        <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>backup</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
        <Date>2014-04-21T06:23:33.866Z</Date>
        <SourceIdentifier>mypgdbinstance</SourceIdentifier>
      </Event>
      <Event>
        <Message>Finished DB Instance backup</Message>
        <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>backup</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
        <Date>2014-04-21T06:25:03.928Z</Date>
        <SourceIdentifier>mypgdbinstance</SourceIdentifier>
      </Event>
      <Event>
        <Message>Backing up DB instance</Message>
        <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>backup</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
        <Date>2014-04-21T07:09:34.594Z</Date>
        <SourceIdentifier>my-mysqlexampledb4</SourceIdentifier>
      </Event>
      <Event>
        <Message>Finished DB Instance backup</Message>
        <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>backup</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
        <Date>2014-04-21T07:09:34.594Z</Date>
        <SourceIdentifier>my-mysqlexampledb4</SourceIdentifier>
      </Event>
    </Events>
  </DescribeEventsResult>
</DescribeEventsResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeEventSubscriptions

Lists all the subscription descriptions for a customer account. The description for a subscription includes SubscriptionName, SNSTopicARN, CustomerID, SourceType, SourceID, CreationTime, and Status.

If you specify a SubscriptionName, lists the description for that subscription.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

SubscriptionName

The name of the RDS event notification subscription you want to describe.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

EventSubscriptionsList.EventSubscription.N

A list of EventSubscriptions data types.
Type: Array of EventSubscription (p. 411) objects

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

SubscriptionNotFound

The subscription name does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeEventSubscriptions
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T161907Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=4208679fe967783a1a149c826199080a066085d5a88227a80c6c0cadb3e8c0d4
```

Sample Response

```
 <DescribeEventSubscriptionsResult>
  <EventSubscriptionsList>
   <EventSubscription>
    <Enabled>true</Enabled>
    <CustomerAwsId>802#########</CustomerAwsId>
    <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
    <Status>active</Status>
    <SourceIdsList>
     <SourceId>mysqldb-rr</SourceId>
     <SourceId>mysqldb</SourceId>
    </SourceIdsList>
    <SubscriptionCreationTime>2014-04-25 22:01:46.327</SubscriptionCreationTime>
    <EventCategoriesList>
     <EventCategory>creation</EventCategory>
     <EventCategory>deletion</EventCategory>
     <EventCategory>configuration change</EventCategory>
     <EventCategory>low storage</EventCategory>
   </EventSubscription>
  </EventSubscriptionsList>
 </DescribeEventSubscriptionsResult>
</DescribeEventSubscriptionsResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
See Also

- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeOptionGroupOptions

Describes all available options.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**EngineName**

A required parameter. Options available for the given engine name are described.

- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

- Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects
- Required: No

**MajorEngineVersion**

If specified, filters the results to include only options for the specified major engine version.

- Type: String
- Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

- Type: String
- Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

- Default: 100
- Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.
Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

OptionGroupOptions.OptionGroupOption.N

List of available option group options.

Type: Array of OptionGroupOption (p. 422) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeOptionGroupOptions
&EngineName=oracle-se1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194733Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=3792d1669ce65ba1ba6a85b2e4057235e46dd3d0072663c17f4b4439fd8af702

Sample Response

<DescribeOptionGroupOptionsResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <DescribeOptionGroupOptionsResult>
    <OptionGroupOptions>
      <OptionGroupOption>
        <MajorEngineVersion>11.2</MajorEngineVersion>
        <PortRequired>false</PortRequired>
        <Persistent>false</Persistent>
        <OptionsDependedOn>
          <OptionName>XMLDB</OptionName>
        </OptionsDependedOn>
        <OptionsConflictsWith/>
        <Description>Oracle Application Express Runtime Environment</Description>
        <Name>APEX</Name>
        <OptionGroupOptionSettings/>
        <EngineName>oracle-se1</EngineName>
        <MinimumRequiredMinorEngineVersion>0.2.v4</MinimumRequiredMinorEngineVersion>
      </OptionGroupOption>
      <OptionGroupOption>
        <MajorEngineVersion>11.2</MajorEngineVersion>
        <PortRequired>false</PortRequired>
        <Persistent>false</Persistent>
        <OptionsDependedOn>
          <OptionName>XMLDB</OptionName>
        </OptionsDependedOn>
        <OptionsConflictsWith/>
        <Description>Oracle Application Express Runtime Environment</Description>
        <Name>APEX</Name>
        <OptionGroupOptionSettings/>
        <EngineName>oracle-se1</EngineName>
        <MinimumRequiredMinorEngineVersion>0.2.v4</MinimumRequiredMinorEngineVersion>
      </OptionGroupOption>
    </OptionGroupOptions>
  </DescribeOptionGroupOptionsResult>
</DescribeOptionGroupOptionsResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeOptionGroups

Describes the available option groups.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**EngineName**

Filters the list of option groups to only include groups associated with a specific database engine.

Type: String  
Required: No

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects  
Required: No

**MajorEngineVersion**

Filters the list of option groups to only include groups associated with a specific database engine version. If specified, then EngineName must also be specified.

Type: String  
Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeOptionGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String  
Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100  
Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer  
Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

The name of the option group to describe. Cannot be supplied together with EngineName or MajorEngineVersion.
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

OptionGroupsList.OptionGroup.N

List of option groups.

Type: Array of OptionGroup (p. 419) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeOptionGroups
&MaxRecords=100
&OptionGroupName=myawsuser-grp1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T231357Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=fabfbeb85c44e3f151d44211790c5135a9074f98d85ec117788ac6cfab6c5bc

Sample Response

```xml
<DescribeOptionGroupsResult>
  <OptionGroupsList>
    <OptionGroup>
      <OptionGroupName>myawsuser-grp1</OptionGroupName>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
      <MajorEngineVersion>5.6</MajorEngineVersion>
      <OptionGroupName>my test option group</OptionGroupName>
      <OptionGroupDescription>my test option group</OptionGroupDescription>
    </OptionGroup>
  </OptionGroupsList>
</DescribeOptionGroupsResult>

<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>8c6201fc-b9ff-11d3-f92b-31fa5e8dbc99</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeOptionGroupsResponse>

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeOptionGroups
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140613/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140613T223341Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=5ae331adcd684c27d66e0b794a51933effe32a4c026eba2e994ae483ee47a0ba

Sample Response

  <DescribeOptionGroupsResult>
    <OptionGroupsList>
      <OptionGroup>
        <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-5</OptionGroupName>
        <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
        <MajorEngineVersion>5.5</MajorEngineVersion>
        <EngineName>mysql</EngineName>
        <OptionGroupDescription>Default option group MySQL 5.5</OptionGroupDescription>
      </OptionGroup>
      <OptionGroup>
        <OptionGroupName>default:postgres-9-3</OptionGroupName>
        <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
        <MajorEngineVersion>9.3</MajorEngineVersion>
        <EngineName>postgres</EngineName>
        <OptionGroupDescription>Default option group for postgres 9.3</OptionGroupDescription>
      </OptionGroup>
      <OptionGroup>
        <OptionGroupName>default:sqlserver-ex-10-50</OptionGroupName>
        <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
        <MajorEngineVersion>10.50</MajorEngineVersion>
        <EngineName>sqlserver-ex</EngineName>
      </OptionGroup>
    </OptionGroupsList>
  </DescribeOptionGroupsResult>
</DescribeOptionGroupsResponse>

API Version 2014-10-31
<OptionGroupDescription>Default option group for sqlserver-ex 10.50</OptionGroupDescription>
</OptionGroup>
</OptionGroup>
</OptionGroup>  
<OptionGroup>
<OptionGroupName>default:sqlserver-se-10-50-mirrored</OptionGroupName>
<AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
<MajorEngineVersion>10.50</MajorEngineVersion>
<EngineName>sqlserver-se</EngineName>
<OptionGroupDescription>Default Mirroring-enabled option group for sqlserver-se 10.50</OptionGroupDescription>
<Options>
<Option>
<OptionName>Mirroring</OptionName>
<OptionDescription>SQLServer Database Mirroring</OptionDescription>
<Persistent>false</Persistent>
<Permanent>false</Permanent>
<OptionSettings/>
<VpcSecurityGroupMemberships/>
<DBSecurityGroupMemberships/>
</Option>
</Options>
</OptionGroup>
</OptionGroup>
</OptionGroup>
<OptionGroup>
<OptionGroupName>default:sqlserver-se-11-00</OptionGroupName>
<AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
<MajorEngineVersion>11.00</MajorEngineVersion>
<EngineName>sqlserver-se</EngineName>
<OptionGroupDescription>Default option group for sqlserver-se 11.00</OptionGroupDescription>
<Options/>
</OptionGroup>
</OptionGroup>
<OptionGroup>
<OptionGroupName>myawsuser-opt-grp</OptionGroupName>
<AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>false</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
<MajorEngineVersion>11.2</MajorEngineVersion>
<EngineName>oracle-ee</EngineName>
<OptionGroupDescription>test option group</OptionGroupDescription>
<Options>
<Option>
<OptionName>NATIVE_NETWORK_ENCRYPTION</OptionName>
<OptionDescription>Oracle Advanced Security - Native Network Encryption</OptionDescription>
<Persistent>false</Persistent>
<Permanent>false</Permanent>
<OptionSettings>
<OptionSetting>
<DataType>STRING</DataType>
<IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
<IsCollection>true</IsCollection>
<Description>Specifies list of checksumming algorithms in order of intended use</Description>
</OptionSetting>
</OptionSettings>
</Option>
</Options>
</OptionGroup>
</OptionGroup>
</OptionGroup>
</OptionGroup>

API Version 2014-10-31
199
<Value>RC4_256, AES256, AES192, 3DES168, RC4_128, AES128, 3DES112, RC4_56, DES, RC4_40, DES40</Value>
<ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
<DefaultValue>RC4_256, AES256, AES192, 3DES168, RC4_128, AES128, 3DES112, RC4_56, DES, RC4_40, DES40</DefaultValue>
<AllowedValues>RC4_256, AES256, AES192, 3DES168, RC4_128, AES128, 3DES112, RC4_56, DES, RC4_40, DES40</AllowedValues>
</OptionSetting>
<OptionSetting>
<DataType>STRING</DataType>
<IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
<IsCollection>false</IsCollection>
>Description>Specifies the desired encryption behavior</Description>
<Name>SQLNET.ENCRYPTION_SERVER</Name>
<Value>REQUESTED</Value>
<ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
<DefaultValue>REQUESTED</DefaultValue>
<AllowedValues>ACCEPTED, REJECTED, REQUESTED, REQUIRED</AllowedValues>
</OptionSetting>
<OptionSetting>
<DataType>STRING</DataType>
<IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
<IsCollection>false</IsCollection>
>Description>Specifies the desired data integrity behavior</Description>
<Name>SQLNET.CRYPTO_CHECKSUM_SERVER</Name>
<Value>REQUESTED</Value>
<ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
<DefaultValue>REQUESTED</DefaultValue>
<AllowedValues>ACCEPTED, REJECTED, REQUESTED, REQUIRED</AllowedValues>
</OptionSetting>
</OptionSettings>
<VpcSecurityGroupMemberships/>
,DBSecurityGroupMemberships/>
</Option>
<Option>
<OptionName>XMLDB</OptionName>
<OptionDescription>Oracle XMLDB Repository</OptionDescription>
<Persistent>false</Persistent>
<Permanent>false</Permanent>
<OptionSettings/>
<VpcSecurityGroupMemberships/>
,DBSecurityGroupMemberships/>
</Option>
<Option>
<Port>1158</Port>
<OptionName>OEM</OptionName>
<OptionDescription>Oracle Enterprise Manager (Database Control only)</OptionDescription>
<Persistent>false</Persistent>
<Permanent>false</Permanent>
<OptionSettings/>
<VpcSecurityGroupMemberships/>
,DBSecurityGroupMemberships>
<DBSecurityGroup>
>Status>authorized</Status>
</DBSecurityGroupName>sg-db-sec-grp</DBSecurityGroupName>
</DBSecurityGroup>
</DBSecurityGroupMemberships>
</Option>
</Options>
</OptionGroup>
<Option>
<OptionName>APEX</OptionName>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions

Returns a list of orderable DB instance options for the specified engine.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBInstanceClass**

The DB instance class filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified DB instance class.

Type: String

Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the engine to retrieve DB instance options for.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EngineVersion**

The engine version filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified engine version.

Type: String

Required: No

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

**LicenseModel**

The license model filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified license model.

Type: String

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No
MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Vpc

The VPC filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available VPC or non-VPC offerings.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous OrderableDBInstanceOptions request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

OrderableDBInstanceOptions.OrderableDBInstanceOption.N

An OrderableDBInstanceOption (p. 430) structure containing information about orderable options for the DB instance.

Type: Array of OrderableDBInstanceOption (p. 430) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions
&Engine=mysql
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194733Z
Sample Response

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsResult>
    <Marker>ZGIubTEuc21hbGwKZ2VuZXJhbC1wdWJsaW5tbGljZGUzZQolLCUwNjkK</Marker>
    <OrderableDBInstanceOptions>
      <OrderableDBInstanceOption>
        <MultiAZCapable>true</MultiAZCapable>
        <Engine>mysql</Engine>
        <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
        <ReadReplicaCapable>true</ReadReplicaCapable>
        <Vpc>false</Vpc>
        <EngineVersion>5.1.57</EngineVersion>
        <AvailabilityZones>
          <AvailabilityZone>
            <Name>us-west-2a</Name>
            <ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable>
          </AvailabilityZone>
          <AvailabilityZone>
            <Name>us-west-2b</Name>
            <ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable>
          </AvailabilityZone>
          <AvailabilityZone>
            <Name>us-west-2c</Name>
            <ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable>
          </AvailabilityZone>
        </AvailabilityZones>
        <DBInstanceClass>db.m1.large</DBInstanceClass>
      </OrderableDBInstanceOption>
      <OrderableDBInstanceOption>
        <MultiAZCapable>true</MultiAZCapable>
        <Engine>mysql</Engine>
        <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
        <ReadReplicaCapable>true</ReadReplicaCapable>
        <Vpc>true</Vpc>
        <EngineVersion>5.1.57</EngineVersion>
        <AvailabilityZones>
          <AvailabilityZone>
            <Name>us-west-2a</Name>
            <ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable>
          </AvailabilityZone>
          <AvailabilityZone>
            <Name>us-west-2b</Name>
            <ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable>
          </AvailabilityZone>
          <AvailabilityZone>
            <Name>us-west-2c</Name>
            <ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable>
          </AvailabilityZone>
        </AvailabilityZones>
        <DBInstanceClass>db.m1.large</DBInstanceClass>
      </OrderableDBInstanceOption>
    </OrderableDBInstanceOptions>
  </DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>b7ceb73e-b98c-11d3-a907-5a2c468b9cb0</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribePendingMaintenanceActions

Returns a list of resources (for example, DB instances) that have at least one pending maintenance action.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

Filters.Filter.N

A filter that specifies one or more resources to return pending maintenance actions for.

Supported filters:
- `db-cluster-id` - Accepts DB cluster identifiers and DB cluster Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). The results list will only include pending maintenance actions for the DB clusters identified by these ARNs.
- `db-instance-id` - Accepts DB instance identifiers and DB instance ARNs. The results list will only include pending maintenance actions for the DB instances identified by these ARNs.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribePendingMaintenanceActions request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to a number of records specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ResourceIdentifier

The ARN of a resource to return pending maintenance actions for.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.
Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous `DescribePendingMaintenanceActions` request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to a number of records specified by `MaxRecords`.

Type: String

`PendingMaintenanceActions.ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions.N`

A list of the pending maintenance actions for the resource.

Type: Array of `ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions` (p. 448) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

`ResourceNotFoundException`

The specified resource ID was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribePendingMaintenanceActions
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20141216/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=6e25c542bf96fe24b28c12976ec92d2f856ab1d2a158e21c35441a736e4fde2b
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <DescribePendingMaintenanceActionsResult>
    <PendingMaintenanceActions>
      <ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions>
        <PendingMaintenanceActionDetails>
          <PendingMaintenanceAction>
            <Action>os-upgrade</Action>
          </PendingMaintenanceAction>
        </PendingMaintenanceActionDetails>
      </ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions>
    </PendingMaintenanceActions>
  </DescribePendingMaintenanceActionsResult>
</DescribePendingMaintenanceActionsResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeReservedDBInstances

Returns information about reserved DB instances for this account, or about a specified reserved DB instance.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBInstanceClass**

The DB instance class filter value. Specify this parameter to show only those reservations matching the specified DB instances class.

- Type: String
- Required: No

**Duration**

The duration filter value, specified in years or seconds. Specify this parameter to show only reservations for this duration.

- Valid Values: 1 | 3 | 31536000 | 94608000
- Type: String
- Required: No

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

- Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects
- Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

- Type: String
- Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more than the MaxRecords value is available, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the following results can be retrieved.

- Default: 100
- Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.
- Type: Integer
- Required: No
MultiAZ

The Multi-AZ filter value. Specify this parameter to show only those reservations matching the specified Multi-AZ parameter.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

OfferingType

The offering type filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified offering type.

Valid Values: "Partial Upfront" | "All Upfront" | "No Upfront"

Type: String
Required: No

ProductDescription

The product description filter value. Specify this parameter to show only those reservations matching the specified product description.

Type: String
Required: No

ReservedDBInstanceId

The reserved DB instance identifier filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the reservation that matches the specified reservation ID.

Type: String
Required: No

ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId

The offering identifier filter value. Specify this parameter to show only purchased reservations matching the specified offering identifier.

Type: String
Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

ReservedDBInstances.ReservedDBInstance.N

A list of reserved DB instances.
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

ReservedDBInstanceNotFound

The specified reserved DB Instance not found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeReservedDBInstances
&ReservedDBInstanceId=customerSpecifiedID
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140420/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140420T162211Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=3312d17a4c43bcd209bc22a0778dd23e73f8434254abbdfac53b89ade3da8e88e

Sample Response

<DescribeReservedDBInstancesResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <DescribeReservedDBInstancesResult>
    <ReservedDBInstances>
      <ReservedDBInstance>
        <OfferingType>Partial Upfront</OfferingType>
        <CurrencyCode>USD</CurrencyCode>
        <ProductDescription>mysql</ProductDescription>
        <ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>649fd0c8-cf6d-47a0-bfa6-060f8e75e95f</ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>
        <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
        <State>active</State>
        <ReservedDBInstanceId>myreservationid</ReservedDBInstanceId>
        <DBInstanceCount>1</DBInstanceCount>
        <Duration>31536000</Duration>
        <FixedPrice>227.5</FixedPrice>
        <UsagePrice>0.046</UsagePrice>
        <DBInstanceClass>db.m1.small</DBInstanceClass>
      </ReservedDBInstance>
    </ReservedDBInstances>
  </DescribeReservedDBInstancesResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>c695119b-2961-11e1-bd06-6fe008f046c3</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeReservedDBInstancesResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferings

Lists available reserved DB instance offerings.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBInstanceClass

The DB instance class filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified DB instance class.

Type: String
Required: No

Duration

Duration filter value, specified in years or seconds. Specify this parameter to show only reservations for this duration.

Valid Values: 1 | 3 | 31536000 | 94608000

Type: String
Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects
Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more than the MaxRecords value is available, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the following results can be retrieved.

Default: 100
Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer
Required: No

MultiAZ

The Multi-AZ filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified Multi-AZ parameter.
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

ReservedDBInstancesOfferings.ReservedDBInstancesOffering.N

A list of reserved DB instance offerings.

Type: Array of ReservedDBInstancesOffering (p. 446) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

ReservedDBInstancesOfferingNotFound

Specified offering does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404
### Example

#### Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferings
&ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId=438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0706
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140411/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140411T203327Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=545f04acfeeb4b80d2e778526b1c9da79d0b3097151c24f28e83e851d65422e2
```

#### Sample Response

```xml
<DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferingsResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <ReservedDBInstancesOfferingsResult>
    <ReservedDBInstancesOffering>
      <Duration>31536000</Duration>
      <OfferingType>Partial Upfront</OfferingType>
      <CurrencyCode>USD</CurrencyCode>
      <RecurringCharges>
        <RecurringCharge>
          <RecurringChargeFrequency>Hourly</RecurringChargeFrequency>
          <RecurringChargeAmount>0.123</RecurringChargeAmount>
        </RecurringCharge>
      </RecurringCharges>
      <FixedPrice>162.0</FixedPrice>
      <ProductDescription>mysql</ProductDescription>
      <UsagePrice>0.0</UsagePrice>
      <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
      <ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>SampleOfferingId</ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>
      <DBInstanceClass>db.m1.small</DBInstanceClass>
    </ReservedDBInstancesOffering>
    <ReservedDBInstancesOffering>
      <Duration>31536000</Duration>
      <OfferingType>Multi-AZ</OfferingType>
      <CurrencyCode>USD</CurrencyCode>
      <RecurringCharges>
        <RecurringCharge>
          <RecurringChargeFrequency>Hourly</RecurringChargeFrequency>
          <RecurringChargeAmount>0.123</RecurringChargeAmount>
        </RecurringCharge>
      </RecurringCharges>
      <FixedPrice>198.0</FixedPrice>
      <ProductDescription>mysql Multi-AZ</ProductDescription>
      <UsagePrice>0.0</UsagePrice>
      <MultiAZ>true</MultiAZ>
      <ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>SampleOfferingId</ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>
      <DBInstanceClass>db.m1.large</DBInstanceClass>
    </ReservedDBInstancesOffering>
  </ReservedDBInstancesOfferingsResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>521b420a-2961-11e1-bd06-6fe008f046c3</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferingsResponse>
```

### See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
See Also

- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeSourceRegions

Returns a list of the source AWS Regions where the current AWS Region can create a Read Replica or copy a DB snapshot from. This API action supports pagination.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeSourceRegions (p. 217) request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

RegionName

The source AWS Region name. For example, us-east-1.

Constraints:

• Must specify a valid AWS Region name.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.
**SourceRegions.SourceRegion.N**

A list of SourceRegion instances that contains each source AWS Region that the current AWS Region can get a Read Replica or a DB snapshot from.

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeSourceRegions
  &MaxRecords=10
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-09-01
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIQE4SARGYLE/20140429/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20140429T175351Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=9164337efa99caf850e87f6f2f3cea29d0b4f48b9e0e7c53b288ddfed2
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
  <DescribeSourceRegionsResult>
    <SourceRegions>
      <SourceRegion>
        <RegionName>ap-northeast-1</RegionName>
        <EndPoint>https://rds.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com</EndPoint>
        <Status>available</Status>
      </SourceRegion>
      <SourceRegion>
        <RegionName>ap-southeast-2</RegionName>
        <EndPoint>https://rds.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com</EndPoint>
        <Status>available</Status>
      </SourceRegion>
    </SourceRegions>
  </DescribeSourceRegionsResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>01b2685a-b978-11d3-f272-7cd6c6e12cc5</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeSourceRegionsResponse>
```

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS Command Line Interface
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications

You can call DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications (p. 220) to learn what modifications you can make to your DB instance. You can use this information when you call ModifyDBInstance (p. 243).

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBInstanceIdentifier

The customer identifier or the ARN of your DB instance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

ValidDBInstanceModificationsMessage

Information about valid modifications that you can make to your DB instance. Contains the result of a successful call to the DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications (p. 220) action. You can use this information when you call ModifyDBInstance (p. 243).

Type: ValidDBInstanceModificationsMessage (p. 454) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBInstanceState

The specified DB instance is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DownloadDBLogFilePortion

Downloads all or a portion of the specified log file, up to 1 MB in size.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The customer-assigned name of the DB instance that contains the log files you want to list.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**LogFileName**

The name of the log file to be downloaded.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Marker**

The pagination token provided in the previous request or "0". If the Marker parameter is specified the response includes only records beyond the marker until the end of the file or up to NumberOfLines.

Type: String

Required: No

**NumberOfLines**

The number of lines to download. If the number of lines specified results in a file over 1 MB in size, the file is truncated at 1 MB in size.

If the NumberOfLines parameter is specified, then the block of lines returned can be from the beginning or the end of the log file, depending on the value of the Marker parameter.
- If neither Marker or NumberOfLines are specified, the entire log file is returned up to a maximum of 10000 lines, starting with the most recent log entries first.
- If NumberOfLines is specified and Marker is not specified, then the most recent lines from the end of the log file are returned.
- If Marker is specified as "0", then the specified number of lines from the beginning of the log file are returned.
- You can download the log file in blocks of lines by specifying the size of the block using the NumberOfLines parameter, and by specifying a value of "0" for the Marker parameter in your first request. Include the Marker value returned in the response as the Marker value for the next request, continuing until the AdditionalDataPending response element returns false.

Type: Integer

Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

AdditionalDataPending

- Boolean value that if true, indicates there is more data to be downloaded.
  - Type: Boolean

LogFileData

- Entries from the specified log file.
  - Type: String

Marker

- A pagination token that can be used in a subsequent DownloadDBLogFilePortion request.
  - Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBInstanceNotFoundException

- DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.
  - HTTP Status Code: 404

DBLogFileNotFoundException

- LogFileName does not refer to an existing DB log file.
  - HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DownloadDBLogFilePortion
&DBInstanceIdentifier=myexampledb
&LogFileName=log%2FERROR
&Marker=0
&NumberOfLines=50
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-AlGORITHM=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIQKE4SARGYLE/20140127/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140127T235259Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=2171c5a8e91a70202e77de7e81df75787f3bbd6b4ea97f7a426205474fccc446f
```
Sample Response

  <DownloadDBLogFilePortionResult>
    <Marker>0:4485</Marker>
    <LogFileData>??2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54 Microsoft SQL Server 2012 - 11.0.2100.60 (X64)
    Feb 10 2012 19:39:15
    Copyright (c) Microsoft Corporation
    Web Edition (64-bit) on Windows NT 6.1 &lt;X64&gt; (Build 7601: Service Pack 1) (Hypervisor)

    2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54 (c) Microsoft Corporation.
    2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54 All rights reserved.
    2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54 Server process ID is 2976.
    2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54 System Manufacturer: 'Xen', System Model: 'HVM domU'.
    2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54 Authentication mode is MIXED.
    2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54 Logging SQL Server messages in file 'D:\RDSDBDATA\Log \ERROR'.
    2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54 This is an informational message; no user action is required.
    2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54 The service account is 'WORKGROUP\AMAZONA-NUQUUMV#'.
    2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54 The error log has been reinitialized. See the previous log for older entries.
    2014-01-27 00:00:56.42 spid25s This instance of SQL Server has been using a process ID of 2976 since 10/21/2013 2:16:50 AM (local) 10/21/2013 2:16:50 AM (UTC). This is an informational message only; no user action is required.
    2014-01-27 09:35:15.43 spid71 I/O is frozen on database model. No user action is required. However, if I/O is not resumed promptly, you could cancel the backup.
    2014-01-27 09:35:15.44 spid72 I/O is frozen on database msdb. No user action is required. However, if I/O is not resumed promptly, you could cancel the backup.
    2014-01-27 09:35:15.44 spid74 I/O is frozen on database rdsadmin. No user action is required. However, if I/O is not resumed promptly, you could cancel the backup.
    2014-01-27 09:35:15.44 spid73 I/O is frozen on database master. No user action is required. However, if I/O is not resumed promptly, you could cancel the backup.
    2014-01-27 09:35:25.57 spid73 I/O was resumed on database master. No user action is required.
    2014-01-27 09:35:25.57 spid74 I/O was resumed on database rdsadmin. No user action is required.
    2014-01-27 09:35:25.57 spid71 I/O was resumed on database model. No user action is required.
    2014-01-27 09:35:25.57 spid72 I/O was resumed on database msdb. No user action is required.

  </LogFileData>
</DownloadDBLogFilePortionResult>
</DownloadDBLogFilePortionResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
FailoverDBCluster

Forces a failover for a DB cluster.

A failover for a DB cluster promotes one of the Aurora Replicas (read-only instances) in the DB cluster to be the primary instance (the cluster writer).

Amazon Aurora will automatically fail over to an Aurora Replica, if one exists, when the primary instance fails. You can force a failover when you want to simulate a failure of a primary instance for testing. Because each instance in a DB cluster has its own endpoint address, you will need to clean up and re-establish any existing connections that use those endpoint addresses when the failover is complete.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBClusterIdentifier**

A DB cluster identifier to force a failover for. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:

- Must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**TargetDBInstanceIdentifier**

The name of the instance to promote to the primary instance.

You must specify the instance identifier for an Aurora Replica in the DB cluster. For example, mydbcluster-replica1.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters (p. 136) action.

Type: DBCluster (p. 364) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).
**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The specified DB instance is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

---

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=FailoverDBCluster
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIDQKE4SARGYLE/20150323/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150323T170232Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9be705fa28a68244d5072722463a29a322f9ef8eb58a63c40a6f6547174dec44
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
  <FailoverDBClusterResult>
    <DBCluster>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <LatestRestorableTime>2015-03-23T17:00:54.893Z</LatestRestorableTime>
      <Engine>aurora</Engine>
      <Status>available</Status>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <VpcSecurityGroups>
        <VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
          <Status>active</Status>
          <VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-922dc2fd</VpcSecurityGroupId>
        </VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
      </VpcSecurityGroups>
      <DBSubnetGroup>sample-group</DBSubnetGroup>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
      <Endpoint>sample-cluster.cluster-claxbpgwvdfo.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
      <DBClusterParameterGroup>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroup>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>05:47-06:17</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>mon:10:16-mon:10:46</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <EarliestRestorableTime>2015-03-04T23:08:59.159Z</EarliestRestorableTime>
    </DBCluster>
  </FailoverDBClusterResult>
</FailoverDBClusterResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ListTagsForResource

Lists all tags on an Amazon RDS resource.

For an overview on tagging an Amazon RDS resource, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 413) objects

Required: No

ResourceName

The Amazon RDS resource with tags to be listed. This value is an Amazon Resource Name (ARN). For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

TagList.Tag.N

List of tags returned by the ListTagsForResource operation.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSnapshotNotFound

DBSnapshotIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404
Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ListTagsForResource
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160304/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160304T205529Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=ad333e422a92110b6340a28a68f0ed78606cc48b29b25682df0173e04b93b85

Sample Response

  <ListTagsForResourceResult>
    <TagList>
      <Tag>
        <Value>development-team</Value>
        <Key>owner</Key>
      </Tag>
      <Tag>
        <Value>test</Value>
        <Key>environment</Key>
      </Tag>
    </TagList>
  </ListTagsForResourceResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>71217a3c-e24b-11e5-a5e9-cad172f9e6c1</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ListTagsForResourceResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBCluster

Modify a setting for an Amazon Aurora DB cluster. You can change one or more database configuration parameters by specifying these parameters and the new values in the request. For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

ApplyImmediately

A value that specifies whether the modifications in this request and any pending modifications are asynchronously applied as soon as possible, regardless of the PreferredMaintenanceWindow setting for the DB cluster. If this parameter is set to false, changes to the DB cluster are applied during the next maintenance window.

The ApplyImmediately parameter only affects the NewDBClusterIdentifier and MasterUserPassword values. If you set the ApplyImmediately parameter value to false, then changes to the NewDBClusterIdentifier and MasterUserPassword values are applied during the next maintenance window. All other changes are applied immediately, regardless of the value of the ApplyImmediately parameter.

Default: false
Type: Boolean
Required: No

BackupRetentionPeriod

The number of days for which automated backups are retained. You must specify a minimum value of 1.

Default: 1
Constraints:
• Must be a value from 1 to 35
Type: Integer
Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

The DB cluster identifier for the cluster being modified. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:
• Must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster.
Type: String
Required: Yes

DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of the DB cluster parameter group to use for the DB cluster.

Type: String
Request Parameters

**Required: No**

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

True to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts, and otherwise false.

Default: `false`

Type: Boolean

**MasterUserPassword**

The new password for the master database user. This password can contain any printable ASCII character except "/", "", or "@".

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

Type: String

**NewDBClusterIdentifier**

The new DB cluster identifier for the DB cluster when renaming a DB cluster. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- The first character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: `my-cluster2`

Type: String

**OptionGroupName**

A value that indicates that the DB cluster should be associated with the specified option group. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage except in the following case, and the change is applied during the next maintenance window unless the `ApplyImmediately` parameter is set to `true` for this request. If the parameter change results in an option group that enables OEM, this change can cause a brief (sub-second) period during which new connections are rejected but existing connections are not interrupted.

Permanent options can't be removed from an option group. The option group can't be removed from a DB cluster once it is associated with a DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**Port**

The port number on which the DB cluster accepts connections.

Constraints: Value must be `1150`-`65535`

Default: The same port as the original DB cluster.
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters (p. 136) action.
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBClusterAlreadyExistsFault**

User already has a DB cluster with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBClusterParameterGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB Cluster parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The specified DB instance is not in the *available* state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBSecurityGroupState**

The state of the DB security group does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBSubnetGroupStateFault**

The DB subnet group cannot be deleted because it is in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidSubnet**

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault**

DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400
StorageQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=ModifyDBCluster
  &DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster3
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-10-31
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140725/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20140725T161457Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=d6d1c65c2e94f5800ab411a3f733625820b103713b6c063430900514e21d784
```

Sample Response

```
  <ModifyDBClusterResult>
    <DBCluster>
      <Engine>aurora5.6</Engine>
      <Status>available</Status>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>0</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <DBSubnetGroup>my-subgroup</DBSubnetGroup>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
      <Endpoint>sample-cluster3.cluster-cefgqfx9y5fy.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster3</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>07:06-07:36</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>tue:10:18-tue:10:48</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <DBClusterMembers>
        <DBClusterMember>
          <IsClusterWriter>true</IsClusterWriter>
          <DBInstanceIdentifier>sample-cluster3-master</DBInstanceIdentifier>
        </DBClusterMember>
        <DBClusterMember>
          <IsClusterWriter>false</IsClusterWriter>
          <DBInstanceIdentifier>sample-cluster3-read1</DBInstanceIdentifier>
        </DBClusterMember>
      </DBClusterMembers>
      <AllocatedStorage>15</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
    </DBCluster>
  </ModifyDBClusterResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>d2cd0e2f-1416-11e4-9210-cf99df4125d0</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyDBClusterResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup

Modifies the parameters of a DB cluster parameter group. To modify more than one parameter, submit a list of the following: ParameterName, ParameterValue, and ApplyMethod. A maximum of 20 parameters can be modified in a single request.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**Note**
Changes to dynamic parameters are applied immediately. Changes to static parameters require a reboot without failover to the DB cluster associated with the parameter group before the change can take effect.

**Important**
After you create a DB cluster parameter group, you should wait at least 5 minutes before creating your first DB cluster that uses that DB cluster parameter group as the default parameter group. This allows Amazon RDS to fully complete the create action before the parameter group is used as the default for a new DB cluster. This is especially important for parameters that are critical when creating the default database for a DB cluster, such as the character set for the default database defined by the `character_set_database` parameter. You can use the `Parameter Groups` option of the Amazon RDS console or the `DescribeDBClusterParameters` (p. 132) command to verify that your DB cluster parameter group has been created or modified.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB cluster parameter group to modify.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Parameters.Parameter.N**

A list of parameters in the DB cluster parameter group to modify.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 433) objects

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB cluster parameter group.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens
Note
This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBParameterGroupState**

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you cannot delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```xml
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup
&DBClusterParameterGroupName=sample-cluster-pg
&Parameters.member.1.ApplyMethod=pending-reboot
&Parameters.member.1.ParameterName=binlog_format
&Parameters.member.1.ParameterValue=MIXED
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160913/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160913T173245Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=cfb4f35de32455f77405636315dd431f2e236a1a997f94e0f6e00183d1f5156e
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
    <DBClusterParameterGroupName>sample-cluster-pg</DBClusterParameterGroupName>
  </ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>1534d6a1-79d8-11e6-9b94-838991bd50c6</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute

Adds an attribute and values to, or removes an attribute and values from, a manual DB cluster snapshot.

To share a manual DB cluster snapshot with other AWS accounts, specify restore as the AttributeName and use the ValuesToAdd parameter to add a list of IDs of the AWS accounts that are authorized to restore the manual DB cluster snapshot. Use the value all to make the manual DB cluster snapshot public, which means that it can be copied or restored by all AWS accounts. Do not add the all value for any manual DB cluster snapshots that contain private information that you don't want available to all AWS accounts. If a manual DB cluster snapshot is encrypted, it can be shared, but only by specifying a list of authorized AWS account IDs for the ValuesToAdd parameter. You can't use all as a value for that parameter in this case.

To view which AWS accounts have access to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot, or whether a manual DB cluster snapshot public or private, use the DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes (p. 140) API action.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

AttributeName

The name of the DB cluster snapshot attribute to modify.

To manage authorization for other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot, set this value to restore.

Type: String

Required: Yes

DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier

The identifier for the DB cluster snapshot to modify the attributes for.

Type: String

Required: Yes

ValuesToAdd.AttributeValue.N

A list of DB cluster snapshot attributes to add to the attribute specified by AttributeName.

To authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot, set this list to include one or more AWS account IDs, or all to make the manual DB cluster snapshot restorable by any AWS account. Do not add the all value for any manual DB cluster snapshots that contain private information that you don't want available to all AWS accounts.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

ValuesToRemove.AttributeValue.N

A list of DB cluster snapshot attributes to remove from the attribute specified by AttributeName.

To remove authorization for other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot, set this list to include one or more AWS account identifiers, or all to remove authorization for any AWS account to copy or restore the DB cluster snapshot. If you specify all, an AWS account whose
account ID is explicitly added to the `restore` attribute can still copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

## Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult**

Contains the results of a successful call to the `DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes` API action.

Manual DB cluster snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the `ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute` API action.

Type: `DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult` object

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault**

`DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` does not refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault**

The supplied value is not a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SharedSnapshotQuotaExceeded**

You have exceeded the maximum number of accounts that you can share a manual DB snapshot with.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Example

### Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute
&AttributeName=restore
&DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=manual-cluster-snapshot1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
```

API Version 2014-10-31

241
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBInstance

Modifies settings for a DB instance. You can change one or more database configuration parameters by specifying these parameters and the new values in the request. To learn what modifications you can make to your DB instance, call DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications (p. 220) before you call ModifyDBInstance (p. 243).

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**AllocatedStorage**

The new amount of storage (in gibibytes) to allocate for the DB instance.

For MariaDB, MySQL, Oracle, and PostgreSQL, the value supplied must be at least 10% greater than the current value. Values that are not at least 10% greater than the existing value are rounded up so that they are 10% greater than the current value.

For the valid values for allocated storage for each engine, see CreateDBInstance (p. 53).

Type: Integer

Required: No

**AllowMajorVersionUpgrade**

Indicates that major version upgrades are allowed. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible.

Constraints: This parameter must be set to true when specifying a value for the EngineVersion parameter that is a different major version than the DB instance's current version.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**ApplyImmediately**

Specifies whether the modifications in this request and any pending modifications are asynchronously applied as soon as possible, regardless of the PreferredMaintenanceWindow setting for the DB instance.

If this parameter is set to false, changes to the DB instance are applied during the next maintenance window. Some parameter changes can cause an outage and are applied on the next call to RebootDBInstance (p. 286), or the next failure reboot. Review the table of parameters in Modifying a DB Instance and Using the Apply Immediately Parameter to see the impact that setting ApplyImmediately to true or false has for each modified parameter and to determine when the changes are applied.

Default: false

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**

Indicates that minor version upgrades are applied automatically to the DB instance during the maintenance window. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage except in the following
case and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible. An outage will result if this parameter is set to `true` during the maintenance window, and a newer minor version is available, and RDS has enabled auto patching for that engine version.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**BackupRetentionPeriod**

The number of days to retain automated backups. Setting this parameter to a positive number enables backups. Setting this parameter to 0 disables automated backups.

Changing this parameter can result in an outage if you change from 0 to a non-zero value or from a non-zero value to 0. These changes are applied during the next maintenance window unless the `ApplyImmediately` parameter is set to `true` for this request. If you change the parameter from one non-zero value to another non-zero value, the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible.

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. The retention period for automated backups is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see ModifyDBCluster (p. 231).

Default: Uses existing setting

Constraints:
- Must be a value from 0 to 35
- Can be specified for a MySQL Read Replica only if the source is running MySQL 5.6
- Can be specified for a PostgreSQL Read Replica only if the source is running PostgreSQL 9.3.5
- Cannot be set to 0 if the DB instance is a source to Read Replicas

Type: Integer
Required: No

**CACertificateIdentifier**

Indicates the certificate that needs to be associated with the instance.

Type: String
Required: No

**CloudwatchLogsExportConfiguration**

The configuration setting for the log types to be enabled for export to CloudWatch Logs for a specific DB instance or DB cluster.

Type: `CloudwatchLogsExportConfiguration` (p. 363) object
Required: No

**CopyTagsToSnapshot**

True to copy all tags from the DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance, and otherwise false. The default is false.

Type: Boolean
Required: No
**DBInstanceClass**

The new compute and memory capacity of the DB instance, for example, `db.m4.large`. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see **DB Instance Class** in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

If you modify the DB instance class, an outage occurs during the change. The change is applied during the next maintenance window, unless `ApplyImmediately` is specified as `true` for this request.

Default: Uses existing setting

Type: String

Required: No

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The DB instance identifier. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group to apply to the DB instance. Changing this setting doesn’t result in an outage. The parameter group name itself is changed immediately, but the actual parameter changes are not applied until you reboot the instance without failover. The db instance will NOT be rebooted automatically and the parameter changes will NOT be applied during the next maintenance window.

Default: Uses existing setting

Constraints: The DB parameter group must be in the same DB parameter group family as this DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBPortNumber**

The port number on which the database accepts connections.

The value of the `DBPortNumber` parameter must not match any of the port values specified for options in the option group for the DB instance.

Your database will restart when you change the `DBPortNumber` value regardless of the value of the `ApplyImmediately` parameter.

**MySQL**

Default: `3306`

Valid Values: `1150–65535`

**MariaDB**
Default: 3306
Valid Values: 1150–65535

PostgreSQL
Default: 5432
Valid Values: 1150–65535
Type: Integer

Oracle
Default: 1521
Valid Values: 1150–65535

SQL Server
Default: 1433
Valid Values: 1150–65535 except for 1434, 3389, 47001, 49152, and 49152 through 49156.

Amazon Aurora
Default: 3306
Valid Values: 1150–65535
Type: Integer
Required: No

**DBSecurityGroups.DBSecurityGroupName.N**
A list of DB security groups to authorize on this DB instance. Changing this setting doesn't result in an outage and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match existing DBSecurityGroups.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**DBSubnetGroupName**
The new DB subnet group for the DB instance. You can use this parameter to move your DB instance to a different VPC. If your DB instance is not in a VPC, you can also use this parameter to move your DB instance into a VPC. For more information, see [Updating the VPC for a DB Instance](#).

Changing the subnet group causes an outage during the change. The change is applied during the next maintenance window, unless you specify `true` for the `ApplyImmediately` parameter.

Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.

Example: `mySubnetGroup`
Type: String
Required: No
Request Parameters

Domain

The Active Directory Domain to move the instance to. Specify none to remove the instance from its current domain. The domain must be created prior to this operation. Currently only a Microsoft SQL Server instance can be created in an Active Directory Domain.

Type: String
Required: No

DomainIAMRoleName

The name of the IAM role to use when making API calls to the Directory Service.

Type: String
Required: No

EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication

True to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts, and otherwise false.

You can enable IAM database authentication for the following database engines

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. Mapping AWS IAM accounts to database accounts is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see ModifyDBCluster (p. 231).

MySQL

• For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
• For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher

Default: false

Type: Boolean
Required: No

EnablePerformanceInsights

True to enable Performance Insights for the DB instance, and otherwise false.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

EngineVersion

The version number of the database engine to upgrade to. Changing this parameter results in an outage and the change is applied during the next maintenance window unless the ApplyImmediately parameter is set to true for this request.

For major version upgrades, if a nondefault DB parameter group is currently in use, a new DB parameter group in the DB parameter group family for the new engine version must be specified. The new DB parameter group can be the default for that DB parameter group family.

For a list of valid engine versions, see CreateDBInstance (p. 53).

Type: String
Required: No
Iops

The new Provisioned IOPS (I/O operations per second) value for the RDS instance.

Changing this setting doesn't result in an outage and the change is applied during the next maintenance window unless the ApplyImmediately parameter is set to true for this request. If you are migrating from Provisioned IOPS to standard storage, set this value to 0. The DB instance will require a reboot for the change in storage type to take effect.

If you choose to migrate your DB instance from using standard storage to using Provisioned IOPS, or from using Provisioned IOPS to using standard storage, the process can take time. The duration of the migration depends on several factors such as database load, storage size, storage type (standard or Provisioned IOPS), amount of IOPS provisioned (if any), and the number of prior scale storage operations. Typical migration times are under 24 hours, but the process can take up to several days in some cases. During the migration, the DB instance is available for use, but might experience performance degradation. While the migration takes place, nightly backups for the instance are suspended. No other Amazon RDS operations can take place for the instance, including modifying the instance, rebooting the instance, deleting the instance, creating a Read Replica for the instance, and creating a DB snapshot of the instance.

Constraints: For MariaDB, MySQL, Oracle, and PostgreSQL, the value supplied must be at least 10% greater than the current value. Values that are not at least 10% greater than the existing value are rounded up so that they are 10% greater than the current value.

Default: Uses existing setting

Type: Integer

Required: No

LicenseModel

The license model for the DB instance.

Valid values: license-included | bring-your-own-license | general-public-license

Type: String

Required: No

MasterUserPassword

The new password for the master user. The password can include any printable ASCII character except "/", " " or "@".

Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible. Between the time of the request and the completion of the request, the MasterUserPassword element exists in the PendingModifiedValues element of the operation response.

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. The password for the master user is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see ModifyDBCluster (p. 231).

Default: Uses existing setting

MariaDB

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

Microsoft SQL Server
Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 128 characters.

MySQL
Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

Oracle
Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 30 characters.

PostgreSQL
Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 128 characters.

Note
Amazon RDS API actions never return the password, so this action provides a way to regain access to a primary instance user if the password is lost. This includes restoring privileges that might have been accidentally revoked.

Type: String
Required: No

MonitoringInterval
The interval, in seconds, between points when Enhanced Monitoring metrics are collected for the DB instance. To disable collecting Enhanced Monitoring metrics, specify 0. The default is 0.

If MonitoringRoleArn is specified, then you must also set MonitoringInterval to a value other than 0.

Valid Values: 0, 1, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60

Type: Integer
Required: No

MonitoringRoleArn
The ARN for the IAM role that permits RDS to send enhanced monitoring metrics to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. For example, arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/emaccess. For information on creating a monitoring role, go to To create an IAM role for Amazon RDS Enhanced Monitoring.

If MonitoringInterval is set to a value other than 0, then you must supply a MonitoringRoleArn value.

Type: String
Required: No

MultiAZ
Specifies if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage and the change is applied during the next maintenance window unless the ApplyImmediately parameter is set to true for this request.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

NewDBInstanceIdentifier
The new DB instance identifier for the DB instance when renaming a DB instance. When you change the DB instance identifier, an instance reboot will occur immediately if you set Apply Immediately
Request Parameters

to true, or will occur during the next maintenance window if Apply Immediately to false. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- The first character must be a letter.
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Example: mydbinstance

Type: String
Required: No

OptionGroupName

Indicates that the DB instance should be associated with the specified option group. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage except in the following case and the change is applied during the next maintenance window unless the ApplyImmediately parameter is set to true for this request. If the parameter change results in an option group that enables OEM, this change can cause a brief (sub-second) period during which new connections are rejected but existing connections are not interrupted.

Permanent options, such as the TDE option for Oracle Advanced Security TDE, can't be removed from an option group, and that option group can't be removed from a DB instance once it is associated with a DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId

The AWS KMS key identifier for encryption of Performance Insights data. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

Type: String
Required: No

PreferredBackupWindow

The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled, as determined by the BackupRetentionPeriod parameter. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible.

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. The daily time range for creating automated backups is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see ModifyDBCluster (p. 231).

Constraints:
- Must be in the format hh24:mi-hh24:mi
- Must be in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC)
- Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window
- Must be at least 30 minutes

Type: String
Required: No
PreferredMaintenanceWindow

The weekly time range (in UTC) during which system maintenance can occur, which might result in an outage. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage, except in the following situation, and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible. If there are pending actions that cause a reboot, and the maintenance window is changed to include the current time, then changing this parameter will cause a reboot of the DB instance. If moving this window to the current time, there must be at least 30 minutes between the current time and end of the window to ensure pending changes are applied.

Default: Uses existing setting


Valid Days: Mon | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun

Constraints: Must be at least 30 minutes

Type: String

Required: No

PromotionTier

A value that specifies the order in which an Aurora Replica is promoted to the primary instance after a failure of the existing primary instance. For more information, see Fault Tolerance for an Aurora DB Cluster.

Default: 1

Valid Values: 0 - 15

Type: Integer

Required: No

PubliclyAccessible

Boolean value that indicates if the DB instance has a publicly resolvable DNS name. Set to True to make the DB instance Internet-facing with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. Set to False to make the DB instance internal with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address.

PubliclyAccessible only applies to DB instances in a VPC. The DB instance must be part of a public subnet and PubliclyAccessible must be true in order for it to be publicly accessible.

Changes to the PubliclyAccessible parameter are applied immediately regardless of the value of the ApplyImmediately parameter.

Default: false

Type: Boolean

Required: No

StorageType

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance.

If you specify Provisioned IOPS (io1), you must also include a value for the Iops parameter.

If you choose to migrate your DB instance from using standard storage to using Provisioned IOPS, or from using Provisioned IOPS to using standard storage, the process can take time. The duration of
the migration depends on several factors such as database load, storage size, storage type (standard or Provisioned IOPS), amount of IOPS provisioned (if any), and the number of prior scale storage operations. Typical migration times are under 24 hours, but the process can take up to several days in some cases. During the migration, the DB instance is available for use, but might experience performance degradation. While the migration takes place, nightly backups for the instance are suspended. No other Amazon RDS operations can take place for the instance, including modifying the instance, rebooting the instance, deleting the instance, creating a Read Replica for the instance, and creating a DB snapshot of the instance.

Valid values: standard | gp2 | io1

Default: io1 if the Iops parameter is specified, otherwise standard

Type: String

Required: No

TdeCredentialArn

The ARN from the key store with which to associate the instance for TDE encryption.

Type: String

Required: No

TdeCredentialPassword

The password for the given ARN from the key store in order to access the device.

Type: String

Required: No

VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N

A list of EC2 VPC security groups to authorize on this DB instance. This change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible.

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. The associated list of EC2 VPC security groups is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see ModifyDBCluster (p. 231).

Constraints:

• If supplied, must match existing VpcSecurityGroupIds.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 380) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**AuthorizationNotFound**

Specified CIDRIP or EC2 security group is not authorized for the specified DB security group. RDS may not also be authorized via IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**CertificateNotFound**

CertificateIdentifier does not refer to an existing certificate.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBInstanceAlreadyExists**

User already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBInstanceNotFound**

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

DBParameterGroupName does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSecurityGroupNotFound**

DBSecurityGroupName does not refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBUpgradeDependencyFailure**

The DB upgrade failed because a resource the DB depends on could not be modified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DomainNotFoundFault**

Domain does not refer to an existing Active Directory Domain.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity**

Specified DB instance class is not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The specified DB instance is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBSecurityGroupState**

The state of the DB security group does not allow deletion.
HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault**

DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**OptionGroupNotFoundFault**

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault**

Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**StorageQuotaExceeded**

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**StorageTypeNotSupported**

*StorageType* specified cannot be associated with the DB Instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyDBInstance
&AllocatedStorage=20
&DBInstanceIdentifier=myawsuser-dbi04
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T192732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=1dc9dd716f4855e9bdf188c70f1cf9f6251b070b68b81103b59ec70c3e7854b3
```

**Sample Response**

```
 <ModifyDBInstanceResult>
   <DBInstance>
     <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
     <DBInstanceStatus>available</DBInstanceStatus>
     <MultiAZ>true</MultiAZ>
   </DBInstance>
 </ModifyDBInstanceResult>
</ModifyDBInstanceResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBParameterGroup

Modifies the parameters of a DB parameter group. To modify more than one parameter, submit a list of the following: ParameterName, ParameterValue, and ApplyMethod. A maximum of 20 parameters can be modified in a single request.

**Note**
Changes to dynamic parameters are applied immediately. Changes to static parameters require a reboot without failover to the DB instance associated with the parameter group before the change can take effect.

**Important**
After you modify a DB parameter group, you should wait at least 5 minutes before creating your first DB instance that uses that DB parameter group as the default parameter group. This allows Amazon RDS to fully complete the modify action before the parameter group is used as the default for a new DB instance. This is especially important for parameters that are critical when creating the default database for a DB instance, such as the character set for the default database defined by the `character_set_database` parameter. You can use the `ParameterGroups` option of the Amazon RDS console or the `DescribeDBParameters` command to verify that your DB parameter group has been created or modified.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBParameterGroup.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Parameters.Parameter.N**

An array of parameter names, values, and the apply method for the parameter update. At least one parameter name, value, and apply method must be supplied; subsequent arguments are optional. A maximum of 20 parameters can be modified in a single request.

Valid Values (for the application method): `immediate` | `pending-reboot`

**Note**
You can use the immediate value with dynamic parameters only. You can use the pending-reboot value for both dynamic and static parameters, and changes are applied when you reboot the DB instance without failover.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 433) objects

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.
DBParameterGroupName

Provides the name of the DB parameter group.
Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBParameterGroupNotFound

*DBParameterGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBParameterGroupState

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you cannot delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyDBParameterGroup
&DBParameterGroupName=mydbparametergroup01
&Parameters.member.1.ApplyMethod=immediate
&Parameters.member.1.ParameterName=binlog_cache_size
&Parameters.member.1.ParameterValue=65536
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T193811Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=afd9acfee876360dd294189465aca26502343d405292dc6e43b1961ad4d1d7e2
```

Sample Response

```
  <ModifyDBParameterGroupResult>
    <DBParameterGroupName>mydbparametergroup01</DBParameterGroupName>
  </ModifyDBParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>12d7435e-bba0-11d3-fe11-33d3a9bb7e3</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyDBParameterGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS Command Line Interface
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBSnapshot

Updates a manual DB snapshot, which can be encrypted or not encrypted, with a new engine version. Amazon RDS supports upgrading DB snapshots for MySQL and Oracle.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBSnapshotIdentifier

The identifier of the DB snapshot to modify.

Type: String

Required: Yes

EngineVersion

The engine version to upgrade the DB snapshot to.

The following are the database engines and engine versions that are available when you upgrade a DB snapshot.

MySQL

- 5.5.46 (supported for 5.1 DB snapshots)

Oracle

- 12.1.0.2.v8 (supported for 12.1.0.1 DB snapshots)
- 11.2.0.4.v12 (supported for 11.2.0.2 DB snapshots)
- 11.2.0.4.v11 (supported for 11.2.0.3 DB snapshots)

Type: String

Required: No

OptionGroupName

The option group to identify with the upgraded DB snapshot.

You can specify this parameter when you upgrade an Oracle DB snapshot. The same option group considerations apply when upgrading a DB snapshot as when upgrading a DB instance. For more information, see Option Group Considerations.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBSnapshot

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB snapshot.
This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSnapshots (p. 169) action.

Type: DBSnapshot (p. 394) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBSnapshotNotFound

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/?Action=ModifyDBSnapshot
&DBSnapshotIdentifier=mysnapshot1
&EngineVersion=5.5.46
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20161228/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20161228T220515Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=eb44f1ce3da41dbf113d8d2a5d88d17ece1999f736be85714ed36cbbe3
```

Sample Response

```
  <ModifyDBSnapshotResult>
    <DBSnapshot>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-5</OptionGroupName>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <Status>available</Status>
      <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
      <EngineVersion>5.5.46</EngineVersion>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb-sample</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      <DBSnapshotIdentifier>mysnapshot1</DBSnapshotIdentifier>
      <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</AvailabilityZone>
      <InstanceCreateTime>2016-12-28T22:24:26.573Z</InstanceCreateTime>
      <PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
      <AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
    </DBSnapshot>
  </ModifyDBSnapshotResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>aa80a25a-af09-11d4-ed11-23c32f9aa7d3</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyDBSnapshotResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
**ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute**

Adds an attribute and values to, or removes an attribute and values from, a manual DB snapshot.

To share a manual DB snapshot with other AWS accounts, specify `restore` as the `AttributeName` and use the `ValuesToAdd` parameter to add a list of IDs of the AWS accounts that are authorized to restore the manual DB snapshot. Uses the value `all` to make the manual DB snapshot public, which means it can be copied or restored by all AWS accounts. Do not add the `all` value for any manual DB snapshots that contain private information that you don't want available to all AWS accounts. If the manual DB snapshot is encrypted, it can be shared, but only by specifying a list of authorized AWS account IDs for the `ValuesToAdd` parameter. You can't use `all` as a value for that parameter in this case.

To view which AWS accounts have access to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot, or whether a manual DB snapshot public or private, use the `DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes (p. 167)` API action.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**AttributeName**

The name of the DB snapshot attribute to modify.

To manage authorization for other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot, set this value to `restore`.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier for the DB snapshot to modify the attributes for.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**ValuesToAdd.AttributeValue.N**

A list of DB snapshot attributes to add to the attribute specified by `AttributeName`.

To authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual snapshot, set this list to include one or more AWS account IDs, or all to make the manual DB snapshot restorable by any AWS account. Do not add the `all` value for any manual DB snapshots that contain private information that you don't want available to all AWS accounts.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**ValuesToRemove.AttributeValue.N**

A list of DB snapshot attributes to remove from the attribute specified by `AttributeName`.

To remove authorization for other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual snapshot, set this list to include one or more AWS account identifiers, or all to remove authorization for any AWS account to copy or restore the DB snapshot. If you specify `all`, an AWS account whose account ID is explicitly added to the `restore` attribute can still copy or restore the manual DB snapshot.
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSnapshotAttributesResult**

Contains the results of a successful call to the DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes (p. 167) API action.

Manual DB snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute (p. 263) API action.

Type: **DBSnapshotAttributesResult** (p. 399) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBSnapshotNotFound**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBSnapshotState**

The state of the DB snapshot does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SharedSnapshotQuotaExceeded**

You have exceeded the maximum number of accounts that you can share a manual DB snapshot with.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/?Action=ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute
&AttributeName=restore
&DBSnapshotIdentifier=manual-snapshot1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256&SignatureVersion=4
&ValuesToAdd.member.1=123451234512
&ValuesToAdd.member.2=123456789012
&ValuesToRemove.member.1=all
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150922/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
```
Sample Response

```xml
  <ModifyDBSnapshotAttributeResult>
    <DBSnapshotAttributesResult>
      <DBSnapshotAttributes>
        <DBSnapshotAttribute>
          <AttributeName>restore</AttributeName>
          <AttributeValues>
            <AttributeValue>123451234512</AttributeValue>
            <AttributeValue>123456789012</AttributeValue>
          </AttributeValues>
        </DBSnapshotAttribute>
      </DBSnapshotAttributes>
    </DBSnapshotAttributesResult>
    <DBSnapshotIdentifier>manual-snapshot1</DBSnapshotIdentifier>
  </ModifyDBSnapshotAttributeResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>0122a108-2276-11e5-9cc3-0f535cff56aa</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyDBSnapshotAttributeResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBSubnetGroup

Modifies an existing DB subnet group. DB subnet groups must contain at least one subnet in at least two AZs in the AWS Region.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBSubnetGroupDescription

The description for the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSubnetGroupName

The name for the DB subnet group. This value is stored as a lowercase string. You can't modify the default subnet group.

Constraints: Must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup. Must not be default.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String

Required: Yes

SubnetIds.SubnetIdentifier.N

The EC2 subnet IDs for the DB subnet group.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBSubnetGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB subnet group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSubnetGroups (p. 173) action.

Type: DBSubnetGroup (p. 400) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.
HTTP Status Code: 400
**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSubnetQuotaExceededFault**

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of subnets in a DB subnet groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidSubnet**

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**SubnetAlreadyInUse**

The DB subnet is already in use in the Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyDBSubnetGroup
&DBSubnetGroupDescription=A%20new%20Description
&DBSubnetGroupName=myawsuser-sngrp
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SubnetIds.member.1=subnet-e4d398a1
&SubnetIds.member.2=subnet-c2dbdb6ba
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T200214Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=213c429d925cb1608fc13a1dde48715bcac3b0794536ee90beac34203265f9af
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
<ModifyDBSubnetGroupResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <ModifyDBSubnetGroupResult>
    <DBSubnetGroup>
      <VpcId>vpc-33ac97ea</VpcId>
      <SubnetGroupStatus>Complete</SubnetGroupStatus>
      <DBSubnetGroupDescription>A new Description</DBSubnetGroupDescription>
      <DBSubnetGroupName>myawsuser-sngrp</DBSubnetGroupName>
      <Subnets>
        <Subnet>
          <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
          <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-e4d398a1</SubnetIdentifier>
        </Subnet>
      </Subnets>
    </DBSubnetGroup>
  </ModifyDBSubnetGroupResult>
</ModifyDBSubnetGroupResponse>
```
<SubnetAvailabilityZone>
  <Name>us-east-1b</Name>
  <ProvisionedIopsCapable>false</ProvisionedIopsCapable>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
</Subnets>
</ModifyDBSubnetGroupResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>6dd028be-bba3-11d3-f4c6-37db295f7674</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyDBSubnetGroupResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyEventSubscription

Modifies an existing RDS event notification subscription. Note that you can't modify the source identifiers using this call; to change source identifiers for a subscription, use the AddSourceIdentifierToSubscription (p. 7) and RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscription (p. 291) calls.

You can see a list of the event categories for a given SourceType in the Events topic in the Amazon RDS User Guide or by using the DescribeEventCategories action.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

Enabled

A Boolean value; set to true to activate the subscription.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EventCategories.EventCategory.N

A list of event categories for a SourceType that you want to subscribe to. You can see a list of the categories for a given SourceType in the Events topic in the Amazon RDS User Guide or by using the DescribeEventCategories action.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

SnsTopicArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the SNS topic created for event notification. The ARN is created by Amazon SNS when you create a topic and subscribe to it.

Type: String

Required: No

SourceType

The type of source that is generating the events. For example, if you want to be notified of events generated by a DB instance, you would set this parameter to db-instance. If this value is not specified, all events are returned.

Valid values: db-instance | db-parameter-group | db-security-group | db-snapshot

Type: String

Required: No

SubscriptionName

The name of the RDS event notification subscription.

Type: String

Required: Yes
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EventSubscription

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions (p. 189) action.

Type: EventSubscription (p. 411) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

EventSubscriptionQuotaExceeded

You have reached the maximum number of event subscriptions.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SNSInvalidTopic

SNS has responded that there is a problem with the SND topic specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SNSNoAuthorization

You do not have permission to publish to the SNS topic ARN.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SNSTopicArnNotFound

The SNS topic ARN does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SubscriptionCategoryNotFound

The supplied category does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SubscriptionNotFound

The subscription name does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyEventSubscription
&Enabled=true
&EventCategories.member.1=creation
Sample Response

<ModifyEventSubscriptionResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <ModifyEventSubscriptionResult>
    <EventSubscription>
      <CustomerAwsId>802#########</CustomerAwsId>
      <Enabled>true</Enabled>
      <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
      <Status>modifying</Status>
      <SourceIdsList>
        <SourceId>myexampledb</SourceId>
      </SourceIdsList>
      <SubscriptionCreationTime>2014-04-28T18:24:52.735Z</SubscriptionCreationTime>
      <EventCategoriesList>
        <EventCategory>creation</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>deletion</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>failover</EventCategory>
      </EventCategoriesList>
      <CustSubscriptionId>ES-myuser01</CustSubscriptionId>
      <SnsTopicArn>arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:802#########:my-rds-events</SnsTopicArn>
    </EventSubscription>
  </ModifyEventSubscriptionResult>
</ModifyEventSubscriptionResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyOptionGroup

Modifies an existing option group.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**ApplyImmediately**

Indicates whether the changes should be applied immediately, or during the next maintenance window for each instance associated with the option group.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

The name of the option group to be modified.

Permanent options, such as the TDE option for Oracle Advanced Security TDE, can't be removed from an option group, and that option group can't be removed from a DB instance once it is associated with a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**OptionsToInclude.OptionConfiguration.N**

Options in this list are added to the option group or, if already present, the specified configuration is used to update the existing configuration.

Type: Array of OptionConfiguration (p. 417) objects

Required: No

**OptionsToRemove.member.N**

Options in this list are removed from the option group.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**OptionGroup**

Type: OptionGroup (p. 419) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).
InvalidOptionGroupStateFault

The option group is not in the available state.
HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.
HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyOptionGroup
&ApplyImmediately=true
&OptionGroupName=myawsuser-og02
&OptionsToInclude.member.1.DBSecurityGroupMemberships.member.1=default
&OptionsToInclude.member.1.OptionName=MEMCACHED
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140501/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140501T230529Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=4b278baae6294738704a9948e355af0e9bd4fa0913d5b35b0a9a3c916925aced
```

Sample Response

```
  <ModifyOptionGroupResult>
    <OptionGroup>
      <OptionGroupName>myawsuser-og02</OptionGroupName>
      <MajorEngineVersion>5.6</MajorEngineVersion>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>false</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
      <EngineName>mysql</EngineName>
      <OptionGroupDescription>my second og</OptionGroupDescription>
      <Options>
        <Option>
          <Port>11211</Port>
          <OptionName>MEMCACHED</OptionName>
          <OptionDescription>Innodb Memcached for MySQL</OptionDescription>
          <Persistent>false</Persistent>
          <OptionSettings>
            <OptionSetting>
              <DataType>BOOLEAN</DataType>
              <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
              <IsCollection>false</IsCollection>
              <Description>If enabled when there is no more memory to store items, memcached will return an error rather than evicting items.</Description>
              <Name>ERROR_ON_MEMORY_EXHAUSTED</Name>
              <Value>0</Value>
            </OptionSetting>
          </OptionSettings>
        </Option>
      </Options>
    </OptionGroup>
  </ModifyOptionGroupResult>
</ModifyOptionGroupResponse>
```
Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyOptionGroup
&ApplyImmediately=true
&OptionGroupName=myawsuser-og02
&OptionsToRemove.OptionName=MEMCACHED
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140501/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140501T231731Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=fd7ee924d39f1014488eb3444a8fd6b028e958b97703f95845a5addc435c1399

Sample Response

  <ModifyOptionGroupResult>
    <OptionGroup>
      <OptionGroupName>myawsuser-og02</OptionGroupName>
      <MajorEngineVersion>5.6</MajorEngineVersion>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
    </OptionGroup>
  </ModifyOptionGroupResult>
</ModifyOptionGroupResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PromoteReadReplica

Promotes a Read Replica DB instance to a standalone DB instance.

**Note**

- We recommend that you enable automated backups on your Read Replica before promoting the Read Replica. This ensures that no backup is taken during the promotion process. Once the instance is promoted to a primary instance, backups are taken based on your backup settings.
- This command doesn’t apply to Aurora MySQL and Aurora PostgreSQL.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**BackupRetentionPeriod**

The number of days to retain automated backups. Setting this parameter to a positive number enables backups. Setting this parameter to 0 disables automated backups.

Default: 1

Constraints:
- Must be a value from 0 to 8

Type: Integer

Required: No

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The DB instance identifier. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing Read Replica DB instance.

Example: mydbinstance

Type: String

Required: Yes

**PreferredBackupWindow**

The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled, using the BackupRetentionPeriod parameter.

The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred Maintenance Window in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Constraints:
- Must be in the format hh24:mi-hh24:mi.
- Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
- Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window.
- Must be at least 30 minutes.
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 380) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBInstanceState

The specified DB instance is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=PromoteReadReplica
&BackupRetentionPeriod=7
&DBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb-rr
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIQK64SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T221536Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=c0b2cfc3db8334b6ef86922f664e05ab306754e30e408d9fd3c8e58069a9b386

Sample Response

  <PromoteReadReplicaResult>
  
  
  
  </PromoteReadReplicaResult>
</PromoteReadReplicaResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PromoteReadReplicaDBCluster

Promotes a Read Replica DB cluster to a standalone DB cluster.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBClusterIdentifier

The identifier of the DB cluster Read Replica to promote. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster Read Replica.

Example: my-cluster-replica1

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBCluster

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters (p. 136) action.

Type: DBCluster (p. 364) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request
Sample Response

```
  <PromoteReadReplicaDBClusterResult>
    <DBCluster>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <Engine>aurora</Engine>
      <Status>creating</Status>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>1</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <VpcSecurityGroups>
        <VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
          <Status>active</Status>
          <VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-2103dc23</VpcSecurityGroupId>
        </VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
      </VpcSecurityGroups>
      <DBSubnetGroup>default</DBSubnetGroup>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
      <Endpoint>sample-cluster.cluster-ctrayan0rynq.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
      <DBClusterParameterGroup>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroup>
      <AvailabilityZones>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1c</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1e</AvailabilityZone>
      </AvailabilityZones>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>my-cluster-replica1</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>04:22-04:52</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:00:44-fri:07:14</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <DBClusterMembers>
        <DBClusterMember>
          <IsClusterWriter>true</IsClusterWriter>
          <DBInstanceIdentifier>my-cluster1-master</DBInstanceIdentifier>
        </DBClusterMember>
        <DBClusterMember>
          <IsClusterWriter>false</IsClusterWriter>
          <DBInstanceIdentifier>my-cluster1-read1</DBInstanceIdentifier>
        </DBClusterMember>
      </DBClusterMembers>
      <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
    </DBCluster>
  </PromoteReadReplicaDBClusterResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>8e8c0d64-be21-11d3-a71c-13dc2f771e41</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</PromoteReadReplicaDBClusterResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOffering

Purchases a reserved DB instance offering.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBInstanceCount**

The number of instances to reserve.

Default: 1

Type: Integer

Required: No

**ReservedDBInstanceId**

Customer-specified identifier to track this reservation.

Example: myreservationID

Type: String

Required: No

**ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId**

The ID of the Reserved DB instance offering to purchase.

Example: 438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**ReservedDBInstance**

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeReservedDBInstances (p. 209) and PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOffering (p. 283) actions.

Type: ReservedDBInstance (p. 443) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

ReservedDBInstanceAlreadyExists

User already has a reservation with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 404

ReservedDBInstanceQuotaExceeded

Request would exceed the user's DB Instance quota.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReservedDBInstancesOfferingNotFound

Specified offering does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/?Action=PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOffering
&ReservedDBInstanceId=myreservationID
&ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId=438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706
&DBInstanceCount=10
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140415/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140415T232655Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=c2ac761e8c8f54a8c0727f5a87ad0a766fbb0024510b9aa34ea61f7df52fb11

Sample Response

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOfferingResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOfferingResult>
    <ReservedDBInstance>
      <OfferingType>Partial Upfront</OfferingType>
      <CurrencyCode>USD</CurrencyCode>
      <RecurringCharges/>
      <ProductDescription>mysql</ProductDescription>
      <ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706</ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>
      <MultiAZ>true</MultiAZ>
      <State>payment-pending</State>
      <ReservedDBInstanceId>myreservationID</ReservedDBInstanceId>
      <DBInstanceCount>10</DBInstanceCount>
  </ReservedDBInstance>
</PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOfferingResponse>

API Version 2014-10-31

284
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RebootDBInstance

You might need to reboot your DB instance, usually for maintenance reasons. For example, if you make certain modifications, or if you change the DB parameter group associated with the DB instance, you must reboot the instance for the changes to take effect.

Rebooting a DB instance restarts the database engine service. Rebooting a DB instance results in a momentary outage, during which the DB instance status is set to rebooting.

For more information about rebooting, see Rebooting a DB Instance.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The DB instance identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Required: Yes

**ForceFailover**

When true, the reboot is conducted through a MultiAZ failover.

Constraint: You can't specify true if the instance is not configured for MultiAZ.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 380) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB instance.
HTTP Status Code: 404
**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The specified DB instance is not in the *available* state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RebootDBInstance
&DBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T222011Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=1c48f44c14183cff26fde7d912946f87f3bb9d715f66448f457a8f9e99602af5
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
  <RebootDBInstanceResult>
    <DBInstance>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <DBInstanceStatus>rebooting</DBInstanceStatus>
      <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
      <VpcSecurityGroups/>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>08:14-08:44</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:04:50-fri:05:20</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
      <ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
      <LatestRestorableTime>2014-04-28T15:00Z</LatestRestorableTime>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <PendingModifiedValues/>
      <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
      <Endpoint>
        <Port>3306</Port>
        <Address>mysqldb.cb036hpkmopt.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Address>
      </Endpoint>
      <DBParameterGroups>
        <DBParameterGroup>
          <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
          <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
        </DBParameterGroup>
      </DBParameterGroups>
      <OptionGroupMemberships>
        <OptionGroupMembership>
          <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
          <Status>in-sync</Status>
        </OptionGroupMembership>
      </OptionGroupMemberships>
    </DBInstance>
  </RebootDBInstanceResult>
</RebootDBInstanceResponse>
```

**API Version 2014-10-31**

287
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RemoveRoleFromDBCluster

Disassociates an Identity and Access Management (IAM) role from an Aurora DB cluster. For more information, see Authorizing Amazon Aurora to Access Other AWS Services On Your Behalf.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The name of the DB cluster to disassociate the IAM role from.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**RoleArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role to disassociate from the Aurora DB cluster, for example `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AuroraAccessRole`.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterRoleNotFound**

The specified IAM role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) is not associated with the specified DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/?Action=RemoveRoleFromDBCluster
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
```
&RoleArn=arn%3Aaws%3Aiam%3A%3A123456789012%3Arole%2Fsampole-role
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20161012/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20161012T204525Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=cd7d5005d56a505b4e2a878c297e6f8a3cc26b19a335ede018ba41f3185c92a2

Sample Response

<RemoveRoleFromDBClusterResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-10-31/">
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>ccfcfa75a-90bc-11e6-8533-cd6377e421f8</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</RemoveRoleFromDBClusterResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscription

Removes a source identifier from an existing RDS event notification subscription.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

SourceIdentifier

The source identifier to be removed from the subscription, such as the DB instance identifier for a DB instance or the name of a security group.

Type: String
Required: Yes

SubscriptionName

The name of the RDS event notification subscription you want to remove a source identifier from.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EventSubscription

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions (p. 189) action.

Type: EventSubscription (p. 411) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

SourceNotFound

The requested source could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SubscriptionNotFound

The subscription name does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/?Action=RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscription
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceIdentifier=si-sample
&SubscriptionName=myawsuser-secgrp
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T222718Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=4419f0015657ee120d781849ffdc6642eeaf3ee42bf1d18c4b2ed8eb732f7bf8

Sample Response

<RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscriptionResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscriptionResult>
    <EventSubscription>
      <Enabled>true</Enabled>
      <CustomerAwsId>802#########</CustomerAwsId>
      <SourceType>db-security-group</SourceType>
      <Status>active</Status>
      <EventCategoriesList>
        <EventCategory>configuration change</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>failure</EventCategory>
      </EventCategoriesList>
      <CustSubscriptionId>myawsuser-secgrp</CustSubscriptionId>
      <SnsTopicArn>arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:802#########:myawsuser-RDS</SnsTopicArn>
    </EventSubscription>
  </RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscriptionResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>326cdeb9-be23-11d3-91a5-a90441261bc4</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscriptionResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RemoveTagsFromResource

Removes metadata tags from an Amazon RDS resource.

For an overview on tagging an Amazon RDS resource, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**ResourceName**

The Amazon RDS resource that the tags are removed from. This value is an Amazon Resource Name (ARN). For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Type: String
Required: Yes

**TagKeys.member.N**

The tag key (name) of the tag to be removed.

Type: Array of strings
Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSnapshotNotFound**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
Sample Response

```xml
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>126d40cc-79da-11e6-b8e4-29f0c684be5d</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</RemoveTagsFromResourceResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ResetDBClusterParameterGroup

Modifies the parameters of a DB cluster parameter group to the default value. To reset specific parameters submit a list of the following: ParameterName and ApplyMethod. To reset the entire DB cluster parameter group, specify the DBClusterParameterGroupName and ResetAllParameters parameters.

When resetting the entire group, dynamic parameters are updated immediately and static parameters are set to pending-reboot to take effect on the next DB instance restart or RebootDBInstance (p. 286) request. You must call RebootDBInstance (p. 286) for every DB instance in your DB cluster that you want the updated static parameter to apply to.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of the DB cluster parameter group to reset.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Parameters.Parameter.N

A list of parameter names in the DB cluster parameter group to reset to the default values. You can't use this parameter if the ResetAllParameters parameter is set to true.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 433) objects

Required: No

ResetAllParameters

A value that is set to true to reset all parameters in the DB cluster parameter group to their default values, and false otherwise. You can't use this parameter if there is a list of parameter names specified for the Parameters parameter.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of the DB cluster parameter group.

Constraints:

- Must be 1 to 255 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens
Note
This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBParameterGroupNotFound

_DBParameterGroupName_ does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBParameterGroupState

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you cannot delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```xml
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/?Action=ResetDBClusterParameterGroup
&DBClusterParameterGroupName=sample-cluster-pg
&Parameters.member.1.ApplyMethod=pending-reboot
&Parameters.member.1.ParameterName=binlog_format
&Parameters.member.2.ApplyMethod=pending-reboot
&Parameters.member.2.ParameterName=innodb_support_xa
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIQKRE4SARGYLE/20160913/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160913T230026Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=7cca4504082065e227696f2dd904fab2f39633bc7d120258c4bbed5da3ade7f
```

Sample Response

```xml
<ResetDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
<DBClusterParameterGroupName>sample-cluster-pg</DBClusterParameterGroupName>
</ResetDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
<RequestId>dc2c61eb-7a05-11e6-b83b-cd70a540d79f</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</ResetDBClusterParameterGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS Command Line Interface
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ResetDBParameterGroup

Modifies the parameters of a DB parameter group to the engine/system default value. To reset specific parameters, provide a list of the following: ParameterName and ApplyMethod. To reset the entire DB parameter group, specify the DBParameterGroup name and ResetAllParameters parameters. When resetting the entire group, dynamic parameters are updated immediately and static parameters are set to pending-reboot to take effect on the next DB instance restart or RebootDBInstance request.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group.

Constraints:
- Must match the name of an existing DBParameterGroup.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Parameters.Parameter.N**

To reset the entire DB parameter group, specify the DBParameterGroup name and ResetAllParameters parameters. To reset specific parameters, provide a list of the following: ParameterName and ApplyMethod. A maximum of 20 parameters can be modified in a single request.

**MySQL**

Valid Values (for Apply method): immediate | pending-reboot

You can use the immediate value with dynamic parameters only. You can use the pending-reboot value for both dynamic and static parameters, and changes are applied when DB instance reboots.

**MariaDB**

Valid Values (for Apply method): immediate | pending-reboot

You can use the immediate value with dynamic parameters only. You can use the pending-reboot value for both dynamic and static parameters, and changes are applied when DB instance reboots.

**Oracle**

Valid Values (for Apply method): pending-reboot

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 433) objects

Required: No

**ResetAllParameters**

Specifies whether (true) or not (false) to reset all parameters in the DB parameter group to default values.

Default: true
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBParameterGroupName**

Provides the name of the DB parameter group.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).  

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBParameterGroupState**

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you cannot delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ResetDBParameterGroup
&DBParameterGroupName=mydbparametergroup01
&ResetAllParameters=true
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T225714Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=709d1418c91c5e4129d4665e5c2820002a9665699acf4204683c778f03c3573
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
```

## Type: Boolean

Required: No
Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ResetDBParameterGroup
&DBParameterGroupName=mydbparametergroup01
&Parameters.member.1.ApplyMethod=immediate
&Parameters.member.1.ParameterName=bulk_insert_buffer_size
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T230509Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=d343dd7fcc3789d30295b5e3fc67262f28af15d71fcaf978921f0e8846b2d1e6

Sample Response

  <ResetDBParameterGroupResult>
    <DBParameterGroupName>mydbparametergroup01</DBParameterGroupName>
  </ResetDBParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>7acb72cf-be28-11d3-a4fc-e3b76c20c5f</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ResetDBParameterGroupResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RestoreDBClusterFromS3

Creates an Amazon Aurora DB cluster from data stored in an Amazon S3 bucket. Amazon RDS must be authorized to access the Amazon S3 bucket and the data must be created using the Percona XtraBackup utility as described in Migrating Data from MySQL by Using an Amazon S3 Bucket.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N

A list of EC2 Availability Zones that instances in the restored DB cluster can be created in.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

BackupRetentionPeriod

The number of days for which automated backups of the restored DB cluster are retained. You must specify a minimum value of 1.

Default: 1

Constraints:
• Must be a value from 1 to 35

Type: Integer

Required: No

CharacterSetName

A value that indicates that the restored DB cluster should be associated with the specified CharacterSet.

Type: String

Required: No

DatabaseName

The database name for the restored DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

The name of the DB cluster to create from the source data in the Amazon S3 bucket. This parameter is isn’t case-sensitive.

Constraints:
• Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
• First character must be a letter.
• Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.
Example: my-cluster1
Type: String
Required: Yes

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB cluster parameter group to associate with the restored DB cluster. If this argument is omitted, default.aurora5.6 is used.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBClusterParameterGroup.

Type: String
Required: No

**DBSubnetGroupName**

A DB subnet group to associate with the restored DB cluster.

Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.

Example: mySubnetgroup
Type: String
Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

True to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts, and otherwise false.

Default: false
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the database engine to be used for the restored DB cluster.

Valid Values: aurora, aurora-postgresql

Type: String
Required: Yes

**EngineVersion**

The version number of the database engine to use.

**Aurora MySQL**

Example: 5.6.10a

**Aurora PostgreSQL**

Example: 9.6.3

Type: String
Request Parameters

**KmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier for an encrypted DB cluster.

The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are creating a DB cluster with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to encrypt the new DB cluster, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KM encryption key.

If the `StorageEncrypted` parameter is true, and you do not specify a value for the `KmsKeyId` parameter, then Amazon RDS will use your default encryption key. AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.

Type: String

**MasterUsername**

The name of the master user for the restored DB cluster.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 16 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Cannot be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

Type: String

**MasterUserPassword**

The password for the master database user. This password can contain any printable ASCII character except "/", ",", or ".@".

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

Type: String

**OptionGroupName**

A value that indicates that the restored DB cluster should be associated with the specified option group.

Permanent options can't be removed from an option group. An option group can't be removed from a DB cluster once it is associated with a DB cluster.

Type: String

**Port**

The port number on which the instances in the restored DB cluster accept connections.

Default: 3306

Type: Integer
Request Parameters

**Required: No**

**PreferredBackupWindow**

The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled using the `BackupRetentionPeriod` parameter.

The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred Maintenance Window in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Constraints:

- Must be in the format `hh24:mi-hh24:mi`.
- Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
- Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window.
- Must be at least 30 minutes.

Type: String

**Required: No**

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow**

The weekly time range during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).


The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region, occurring on a random day of the week. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred Maintenance Window in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Valid Days: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun.

Constraints: Minimum 30-minute window.

Type: String

**Required: No**

**S3BucketName**

The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the data used to create the Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

Type: String

**Required: Yes**

**S3IngestionRoleArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon RDS to access the Amazon S3 bucket on your behalf.

Type: String

**Required: Yes**

**S3Prefix**

The prefix for all of the file names that contain the data used to create the Amazon Aurora DB cluster. If you do not specify a `SourceS3Prefix` value, then the Amazon Aurora DB cluster is created by using all of the files in the Amazon S3 bucket.
Type: String
Required: No

**SourceEngine**

The identifier for the database engine that was backed up to create the files stored in the Amazon S3 bucket.

Valid values: mysql

Type: String
Required: Yes

**SourceEngineVersion**

The version of the database that the backup files were created from.

MySQL version 5.5 and 5.6 are supported.

Example: 5.6.22

Type: String
Required: Yes

**StorageEncrypted**

Specifies whether the restored DB cluster is encrypted.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects
Required: No

**VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N**

A list of EC2 VPC security groups to associate with the restored DB cluster.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

---

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the **DescribeDBClusters (p. 136)** action.

Type: **DBCluster (p. 364)** object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBClusterAlreadyExistsFault**

User already has a DB cluster with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

`DBClusterIdentifier` does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterParameterGroupNotFound**

`DBClusterParameterGroupName` does not refer to an existing DB Cluster parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterQuotaExceededFault**

User attempted to create a new DB cluster and the user has already reached the maximum allowed DB cluster quota.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

`DBSubnetGroupName` does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InsufficientStorageClusterCapacity**

There is insufficient storage available for the current action. You may be able to resolve this error by updating your subnet group to use different Availability Zones that have more storage available.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBSubnetGroupStateFault**

The DB subnet group cannot be deleted because it is in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidS3BucketFault**

The specified Amazon S3 bucket name could not be found or Amazon RDS is not authorized to access the specified Amazon S3 bucket. Verify the `SourceS3BucketName` and `S3IngestionRoleArn` values and try again.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidSubnet**

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.
HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault
DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400
KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault
Error accessing KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400
StorageQuotaExceeded
Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RestoreDBClusterFromS3
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
&Engine=aurora
&S3BucketName=s3-ingestion-sample
&SourceEngine=mysql
&SourceEngineVersion=5.6.22
&M asterUsername=myawsuser
&M asterUserPassword=<password>
&S3IngestionRoleArn=arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/sample-role
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SnapshotIdentifier=sample-snapshot
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150323/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150323T165638Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=c59efef9b7b96f6a8dfed7873611df55564594f7f9acfc9d14d353114771fd

Sample Response

<RestoreDBClusterFromS3Response xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-10-31/">
  <RestoreDBClusterFromS3Result>
    <DBCluster>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <Engine>aurora</Engine>
      <Status>creating</Status>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>1</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <VpcSecurityGroups>
        <VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
          <Status>active</Status>
          <VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-2103dc23</VpcSecurityGroupId>
        </VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
      </VpcSecurityGroups>
    </DBCluster>
  </RestoreDBClusterFromS3Result>
</RestoreDBClusterFromS3Response>
<DBSubnetGroup>default</DBSubnetGroup>
<EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
<Endpoint>sample-cluster.cluster-ctrayan0rynq.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
<DBClusterParameterGroup>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroup>
<AvailabilityZones>
  <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
  <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1c</AvailabilityZone>
  <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1e</AvailabilityZone>
</AvailabilityZones>
<DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
<PreferredBackupWindow>04:22-04:52</PreferredBackupWindow>
<PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:06:44-fri:07:14</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
<DBClusterMembers/>
<AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
<br>MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
</DBCluster>
</RestoreDBClusterFromS3Result>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>46d2b228-7681-11e5-3e0b-9b2c0d5d51a9</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</RestoreDBClusterFromS3Response>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshot

Creates a new DB cluster from a DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot.

If a DB snapshot is specified, the target DB cluster is created from the source DB snapshot with a default configuration and default security group.

If a DB cluster snapshot is specified, the target DB cluster is created from the source DB cluster restore point with the same configuration as the original source DB cluster, except that the new DB cluster is created with the default security group.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N

Provides the list of EC2 Availability Zones that instances in the restored DB cluster can be created in.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

DatabaseName

The database name for the restored DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

The name of the DB cluster to create from the DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: my-snapshot-id

Type: String
Required: Yes

DBSubnetGroupName

The name of the DB subnet group to use for the new DB cluster.

Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String
Required: No
EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication

True to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts, and otherwise false.

Default: false
Type: Boolean
Required: No

Engine

The database engine to use for the new DB cluster.

Default: The same as source
Constraint: Must be compatible with the engine of the source
Type: String
Required: Yes

EngineVersion

The version of the database engine to use for the new DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

KmsKeyId

The AWS KMS key identifier to use when restoring an encrypted DB cluster from a DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot.

The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are restoring a DB cluster with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to encrypt the new DB cluster, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KMS encryption key.

If you do not specify a value for the KmsKeyId parameter, then the following will occur:

- If the DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot in SnapshotIdentifier is encrypted, then the restored DB cluster is encrypted using the KMS key that was used to encrypt the DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot.
- If the DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot in SnapshotIdentifier is not encrypted, then the restored DB cluster is not encrypted.

Type: String
Required: No

OptionGroupName

The name of the option group to use for the restored DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

Port

The port number on which the new DB cluster accepts connections.
Constraints: Value must be 1150–65535
Default: The same port as the original DB cluster.
Type: Integer
Required: No

**SnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier for the DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot to restore from.

You can use either the name or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to specify a DB cluster snapshot. However, you can use only the ARN to specify a DB snapshot.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing Snapshot.
Type: String
Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

The tags to be assigned to the restored DB cluster.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects
Required: No

**VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N**

A list of VPC security groups that the new DB cluster will belong to.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

## Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters (p. 136) action.

Type: DBCluster (p. 364) object

## Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBClusterAlreadyExistsFault**

User already has a DB cluster with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400
DBClusterQuotaExceededFault

User attempted to create a new DB cluster and the user has already reached the maximum allowed DB cluster quota.

HTTP Status Code: 403

DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault

DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSnapshotNotFound

DBSnapshotIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

DBSubnetGroupName does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

DBSubnetGroupName does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InsufficientDBClusterCapacityFault

The DB cluster does not have enough capacity for the current operation.

HTTP Status Code: 403

InsufficientStorageClusterCapacity

There is insufficient storage available for the current action. You may be able to resolve this error by updating your subnet group to use different Availability Zones that have more storage available.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault

The supplied value is not a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBSnapshotState

The state of the DB snapshot does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRestoreFault

Cannot restore from vpc backup to non-vpc DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSubnet

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400

KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault

Error accessing KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

StorageQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshot
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-restored
&Engine=aurora
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SnapshotIdentifier=sample-snapshot-1
&Version=2014-10-31
&amp-AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&amp-AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&amp-HTTP-Signature=65d0d03242d99a16ef3712142bfcd52ac63fd2f68fbb5efd7edfb1e89138da57

Sample Response

  <RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshotResult>
    <DBCluster>
      <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
      <DatabaseName>sample</DatabaseName>
      <AvailabilityZones>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2a</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2c</AvailabilityZone>
      </AvailabilityZones>
      <StorageTypeInfo/>
      <StorageTypeDescription/>
    </DBCluster>
  </RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshotResult>
</RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshotResponse>

API Version 2014-10-31
313
<AvailabilityZones>
</AvailabilityZones>
<PreferredBackupWindow>10:37-11:07</PreferredBackupWindow>
<Endpoint>sample-restored.cluster-cnubrrevfka6.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
<Engine>aurora</Engine>
<ReaderEndpoint>sample-restored.cluster-ro-cnubrrevfka6.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com</ReaderEndpoint>
<ReaderEndpoint/>
<EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
<MasterUsername>mymasteruser</MasterUsername>
<DBClusterMembers/>
<StorageEncrypted>false</StorageEncrypted>
<DBSubnetGroup>default</DBSubnetGroup>
<VpcSecurityGroups>
<VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
<VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-178c1671</VpcSecurityGroupId>
>Status>active</Status>
</VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
</VpcSecurityGroups>
<PreferredMaintenanceWindow>tue:11:51-tue:12:21</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
<DBClusterParameterGroup>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroup>
<BackupRetentionPeriod>1</BackupRetentionPeriod>
<DBClusterIdentifier>sample-restored</DBClusterIdentifier>
<DbClusterResourceId>cluster-BOCABDT6N5UVQW273AOXAX234Y</DbClusterResourceId>
<Status>creating</Status>
</DBCluster>
</RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshotResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
RequestId>955ebc45-7a02-11e6-a5e1-0785f9b8437a</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshotResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RestoreDBClusterToPointInTime

Restores a DB cluster to an arbitrary point in time. Users can restore to any point in time before LatestRestorableTime for up to BackupRetentionPeriod days. The target DB cluster is created from the source DB cluster with the same configuration as the original DB cluster, except that the new DB cluster is created with the default DB security group.

**Note**
This action only restores the DB cluster, not the DB instances for that DB cluster. You must invoke the CreateDBInstance (p. 53) action to create DB instances for the restored DB cluster, specifying the identifier of the restored DB cluster in DBClusterIdentifier. You can create DB instances only after the RestoreDBClusterToPointInTime action has completed and the DB cluster is available.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see Aurora on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The name of the new DB cluster to be created.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Type: String
Required: Yes

**DBSubnetGroupName**

The DB subnet group name to use for the new DB cluster.

Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String
Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

True to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts, and otherwise false.

Default: false

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier to use when restoring an encrypted DB cluster from an encrypted DB cluster.
The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are restoring a DB cluster with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to encrypt the new DB cluster, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KMS encryption key.

You can restore to a new DB cluster and encrypt the new DB cluster with a KMS key that is different than the KMS key used to encrypt the source DB cluster. The new DB cluster is encrypted with the KMS key identified by the `KmsKeyId` parameter.

If you do not specify a value for the `KmsKeyId` parameter, then the following will occur:
- If the DB cluster is encrypted, then the restored DB cluster is encrypted using the KMS key that was used to encrypt the source DB cluster.
- If the DB cluster is not encrypted, then the restored DB cluster is not encrypted.

If `DBClusterIdentifier` refers to a DB cluster that is not encrypted, then the restore request is rejected.

Type: String
Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

The name of the option group for the new DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

**Port**

The port number on which the new DB cluster accepts connections.

Constraints: Value must be 1150–65535

Default: The same port as the original DB cluster.

Type: Integer
Required: No

**RestoreToTime**

The date and time to restore the DB cluster to.

Valid Values: Value must be a time in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) format

Constraints:
- Must be before the latest restorable time for the DB instance
- Must be specified if `UseLatestRestorableTime` parameter is not provided
- Cannot be specified if `UseLatestRestorableTime` parameter is true
- Cannot be specified if `RestoreType` parameter is `copy-on-write`

Example: `2015-03-07T23:45:00Z`

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

**RestoreType**

The type of restore to be performed. You can specify one of the following values:
- **full-copy** - The new DB cluster is restored as a full copy of the source DB cluster.  
- **copy-on-write** - The new DB cluster is restored as a clone of the source DB cluster.

Constraints: You can't specify **copy-on-write** if the engine version of the source DB cluster is earlier than 1.11.

If you don't specify a **RestoreType** value, then the new DB cluster is restored as a full copy of the source DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**SourceDBClusterIdentifier**

The identifier of the source DB cluster from which to restore.

Constraints:
  - Must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see [Tagging Amazon RDS Resources](#).

Type: Array of [Tag](p. 451) objects

Required: No

**UseLatestRestorableTime**

A value that is set to **true** to restore the DB cluster to the latest restorable backup time, and **false** otherwise.

Default: **false**

Constraints: Cannot be specified if **RestoreToTime** parameter is provided.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N**

A list of VPC security groups that the new DB cluster belongs to.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

---

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the [DescribeDBClusters](p. 136) action.
Type: DBCluster (p. 364) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

DBClusterAlreadyExistsFault

User already has a DB cluster with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBClusterNotFoundFault

$DBClusterIdentifier$ does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBClusterQuotaExceededFault

User attempted to create a new DB cluster and the user has already reached the maximum allowed DB cluster quota.

HTTP Status Code: 403

DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault

$DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier$ does not refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

$DBSubnetGroupName$ does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InsufficientDBClusterCapacityFault

The DB cluster does not have enough capacity for the current operation.

HTTP Status Code: 403

InsufficientStorageClusterCapacity

There is insufficient storage available for the current action. You may be able to resolve this error by updating your subnet group to use different Availability Zones that have more storage available.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault

The supplied value is not a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBSnapshotState

The state of the DB snapshot does not allow deletion.
HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidRestoreFault
Cannot restore from vpc backup to non-vpc DB instance.
HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidSubnet
The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.
HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault
DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.
HTTP Status Code: 400
KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault
Error accessing KMS key.
HTTP Status Code: 400
OptionGroupNotFoundFault
The specified option group could not be found.
HTTP Status Code: 404
StorageQuotaExceeded
Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RestoreDBClusterToPointInTime
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-restored-1
&RestoreToTime=2016-09-13T18%3A45%3A00Z
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160913/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160913T224930Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=e3b88945052247e82eaeaca6e269e7f6e18a36147b45c3b077bc600472e70de6

Sample Response

<RestoreDBClusterToPointInTimeResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-10-31/">
<DBCluster>
  <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
  <DatabaseName>sample</DatabaseName>
  <AvailabilityZones>
    <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2a</AvailabilityZone>
    <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</AvailabilityZone>
    <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2c</AvailabilityZone>
  </AvailabilityZones>
  <PreferredBackupWindow>10:37-11:07</PreferredBackupWindow>
  <Endpoint>sample-restored-1.cluster-cnubrrfwfkg6.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
  <Engine>aurora</Engine>
  <ReaderEndpoint>sample-restored-1.cluster-ro-cnubrrfwfkg6.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com</ReaderEndpoint>
  <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
  <MasterUsername>mymasteruser</MasterUsername>
  <DBClusterMembers/>
  <StorageEncrypted>false</StorageEncrypted>
  <DBSubnetGroup>default</DBSubnetGroup>
  <HostedZoneId>Z1PVIF0B622C1W</HostedZoneId>
  <VpcSecurityGroups>
    <VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
      <VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-187c1671</VpcSecurityGroupId>
      <Status>active</Status>
    </VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
  </VpcSecurityGroups>
  <Port>3306</Port>
  <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>tue:11:51-tue:12:21</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
  <DBClusterParameterGroup>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroup>
  <BackupRetentionPeriod>1</BackupRetentionPeriod>
  <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-restored-1</DBClusterIdentifier>
  <DbClusterResourceId>cluster-U5ZXU3237H7YVCVKISDIXS9KUQ</DbClusterResourceId>
  <Status>creating</Status>
</DBCluster>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot

Creates a new DB instance from a DB snapshot. The target database is created from the source database restore point with the most of original configuration with the default security group and the default DB parameter group. By default, the new DB instance is created as a single-AZ deployment except when the instance is a SQL Server instance that has an option group that is associated with mirroring; in this case, the instance becomes a mirrored AZ deployment and not a single-AZ deployment.

If your intent is to replace your original DB instance with the new, restored DB instance, then rename your original DB instance before you call the RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot action. RDS doesn't allow two DB instances with the same name. Once you have renamed your original DB instance with a different identifier, then you can pass the original name of the DB instance as the DBInstanceIdentifier in the call to the RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot action. The result is that you will replace the original DB instance with the DB instance created from the snapshot.

If you are restoring from a shared manual DB snapshot, the DBSnapshotIdentifier must be the ARN of the shared DB snapshot.

**Note**
This command doesn't apply to Aurora MySQL and Aurora PostgreSQL. For Aurora, use RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshot (p. 309).

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**

Indicates that minor version upgrades are applied automatically to the DB instance during the maintenance window.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**AvailabilityZone**

The EC2 Availability Zone that the DB instance is created in.

Default: A random, system-chosen Availability Zone.

Constraint: You can't specify the AvailabilityZone parameter if the MultiAZ parameter is set to true.

Example: us-east-1a

Type: String

Required: No

**CopyTagsToSnapshot**

True to copy all tags from the restored DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance, and otherwise false. The default is false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**DBInstanceClass**

The compute and memory capacity of the Amazon RDS DB instance, for example, db.m4.large. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full
list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see DB Instance Class in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Default: The same DBInstanceClass as the original DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

Name of the DB instance to create from the DB snapshot. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 numbers, letters, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: *my-snapshot-id*

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBName**

The database name for the restored DB instance.

*Note*
This parameter doesn't apply to the MySQL, PostgreSQL, or MariaDB engines.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier for the DB snapshot to restore from.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBSnapshot.
- If you are restoring from a shared manual DB snapshot, the DBSnapshotIdentifier must be the ARN of the shared DB snapshot.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBSubnetGroupName**

The DB subnet group name to use for the new instance.

Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.

Example: *mySubnetgroup*

Type: String

Required: No

**Domain**

Specify the Active Directory Domain to restore the instance in.
DomainIAMRoleName

Specify the name of the IAM role to be used when making API calls to the Directory Service.

Type: String
Required: No

EnableCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N

The list of logs that the restored DB instance is to export to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication

True to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts, and otherwise false.

You can enable IAM database authentication for the following database engines
• For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
• For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher

Default: false

Type: Boolean
Required: No

Engine

The database engine to use for the new instance.

Default: The same as source

Constraint: Must be compatible with the engine of the source. For example, you can restore a MariaDB 10.1 DB instance from a MySQL 5.6 snapshot.

Valid Values:
• mariadb
• mysql
• oracle-ee
• oracle-se2
• oracle-se1
• oracle-se
• postgres
• sqlserver-ee
• sqlserver-se
• sqlserver-ex
• sqlserver-web

Type: String
Required: No
Iops

Specifies the amount of provisioned IOPS for the DB instance, expressed in I/O operations per second. If this parameter is not specified, the IOPS value is taken from the backup. If this parameter is set to 0, the new instance is converted to a non-PIOPS instance. The conversion takes additional time, though your DB instance is available for connections before the conversion starts.

The provisioned IOPS value must follow the requirements for your database engine. For more information, see Amazon RDS Provisioned IOPS Storage to Improve Performance.

Constraints: Must be an integer greater than 1000.

Type: Integer

Required: No

LicenseModel

License model information for the restored DB instance.

Default: Same as source.

Valid values: license-included | bring-your-own-license | general-public-license

Type: String

Required: No

MultiAZ

Specifies if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment.

Constraint: You can't specify the AvailabilityZone parameter if the MultiAZ parameter is set to true.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

OptionGroupName

The name of the option group to be used for the restored DB instance.

Permanent options, such as the TDE option for Oracle Advanced Security TDE, can't be removed from an option group, and that option group can't be removed from a DB instance once it is associated with a DB instance

Type: String

Required: No

Port

The port number on which the database accepts connections.

Default: The same port as the original DB instance

Constraints: Value must be 1150–65535

Type: Integer

Required: No

PubliclyAccessible

Specifies the accessibility options for the DB instance. A value of true specifies an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. A value of false specifies an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address.
Default: The default behavior varies depending on whether a VPC has been requested or not. The following list shows the default behavior in each case.

- **Default VPC**: true
- **VPC**: false

If no DB subnet group has been specified as part of the request and the PubliclyAccessible value has not been set, the DB instance is publicly accessible. If a specific DB subnet group has been specified as part of the request and the PubliclyAccessible value has not been set, the DB instance is private.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**StorageType**

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance.

Valid values: standard | gp2 | io1

If you specify io1, you must also include a value for the Iops parameter.

Default: io1 if the Iops parameter is specified, otherwise standard

Type: String

Required: No

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects

Required: No

**TdeCredentialArn**

The ARN from the key store with which to associate the instance for TDE encryption.

Type: String

Required: No

**TdeCredentialPassword**

The password for the given ARN from the key store in order to access the device.

Type: String

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 380) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

AuthorizationNotFound

Specified CIDRIP or EC2 security group is not authorized for the specified DB security group.
RDS may not also be authorized via IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBInstanceAlreadyExists

User already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSecurityGroupNotFound

DBSecurityGroupName does not refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSnapshotNotFound

DBSnapshotIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

DBSubnetGroupName does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DomainNotFoundFault

Domain does not refer to an existing Active Directory Domain.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InstanceQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity

Specified DB instance class is not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBSnapshotState

The state of the DB snapshot does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidRestoreFault

Cannot restore from vpc backup to non-vpc DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSubnet

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400

KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault

Error accessing KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault

Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageQuotaExceeded

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageTypeNotSupported

StorageType specified cannot be associated with the DB Instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

Sample Response

```xml
<RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshotResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshotResult>
    <DBInstance>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
      <DBInstanceStatus>creating</DBInstanceStatus>
      <VpcSecurityGroups/>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb-restored</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>08:14-08:44</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:04:50-fri:05:20</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <PendingModifiedValues/>
      <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
      <DBParameterGroups>
        <DBParameterGroup>
          <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
          <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
        </DBParameterGroup>
      </DBParameterGroups>
      <OptionGroupMemberships>
        <OptionGroupMembership>
          <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
          <Status>pending-apply</Status>
        </OptionGroupMembership>
      </OptionGroupMemberships>
      <PubliclyAccessible>true</PubliclyAccessible>
      <DBSecurityGroups>
        <DBSecurityGroup>
          <Status>active</Status>
          <DBSecurityGroupName>default</DBSecurityGroupName>
        </DBSecurityGroup>
      </DBSecurityGroups>
      <DBName>mysqldb</DBName>
      <AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
      <AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
      <DBInstanceClass>db.m1.medium</DBInstanceClass>
    </DBInstance>
  </RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshotResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>863fd73e-be2b-11d3-855b-576787000e19</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshotResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
See Also

- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) supports importing MySQL databases by using backup files. You can create a backup of your on-premises database, store it on Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3), and then restore the backup file onto a new Amazon RDS DB instance running MySQL. For more information, see Importing Data into an Amazon RDS MySQL DB Instance.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**AllocatedStorage**

The amount of storage (in gigabytes) to allocate initially for the DB instance. Follow the allocation rules specified in CreateDBInstance (p. 53).

**Note**

Be sure to allocate enough memory for your new DB instance so that the restore operation can succeed. You can also allocate additional memory for future growth.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**

True to indicate that minor engine upgrades are applied automatically to the DB instance during the maintenance window, and otherwise false.

Default: true

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**AvailabilityZone**

The Availability Zone that the DB instance is created in. For information about AWS Regions and Availability Zones, see Regions and Availability Zones.

Default: A random, system-chosen Availability Zone in the endpoint's AWS Region.

Example: us-east-1d

Constraint: The AvailabilityZone parameter can't be specified if the MultiAZ parameter is set to true. The specified Availability Zone must be in the same AWS Region as the current endpoint.

Type: String

Required: No

**BackupRetentionPeriod**

The number of days for which automated backups are retained. Setting this parameter to a positive number enables backups. For more information, see CreateDBInstance (p. 53).

Type: Integer

Required: No
CopyTagsToSnapshot

True to copy all tags from the DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance, and otherwise false.

Default: false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

DBInstanceClass

The compute and memory capacity of the DB instance, for example, db.m4.large. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see DB Instance Class in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Importing from Amazon S3 is not supported on the db.t2.micro DB instance class.

Type: String

Required: Yes

DBInstanceIdentifier

The DB instance identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
• Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
• First character must be a letter.
• Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Example: mydbinstance

Type: String

Required: Yes

DBName

The name of the database to create when the DB instance is created. Follow the naming rules specified in CreateDBInstance (p. 53).

Type: String

Required: No

DBParameterGroupName

The name of the DB parameter group to associate with this DB instance. If this argument is omitted, the default parameter group for the specified engine is used.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSecurityGroups.DBSecurityGroupName.N

A list of DB security groups to associate with this DB instance.

Default: The default DB security group for the database engine.

Type: Array of strings
**DBSubnetGroupName**

A DB subnet group to associate with this DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**EnableCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N**

The list of logs that the restored DB instance is to export to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

True to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts, and otherwise false.

Default: false

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**EnablePerformanceInsights**

True to enable Performance Insights for the DB instance, and otherwise false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the database engine to be used for this instance.

Valid Values: mysql

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EngineVersion**

The version number of the database engine to use. Choose the latest minor version of your database engine as specified in CreateDBInstance (p. 53).

Type: String

Required: No

**Iops**

The amount of Provisioned IOPS (input/output operations per second) to allocate initially for the DB instance. For information about valid Iops values, see see Amazon RDS Provisioned IOPS Storage to Improve Performance.

Type: Integer

Required: No
**KmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier for an encrypted DB instance.

The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are creating a DB instance with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to encrypt the new DB instance, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KMS encryption key.

If the `StorageEncrypted` parameter is true, and you do not specify a value for the `KmsKeyId` parameter, then Amazon RDS will use your default encryption key. AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.

Type: String

Required: No

**LicenseModel**

The license model for this DB instance. Use `general-public-license`.

Type: String

Required: No

**MasterUsername**

The name for the master user.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 16 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Cannot be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

**MasterUserPassword**

The password for the master user. The password can include any printable ASCII character except "/", """, or "@".

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

Type: String

Required: No

**MonitoringInterval**

The interval, in seconds, between points when Enhanced Monitoring metrics are collected for the DB instance. To disable collecting Enhanced Monitoring metrics, specify 0.

If `MonitoringRoleArn` is specified, then you must also set `MonitoringInterval` to a value other than 0.

Valid Values: 0, 1, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60

Default: 0

Type: Integer
Request Parameters

Required: No

**MonitoringRoleArn**

The ARN for the IAM role that permits RDS to send enhanced monitoring metrics to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. For example, arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/emaccess. For information on creating a monitoring role, see Setting Up and Enabling Enhanced Monitoring.

If `MonitoringInterval` is set to a value other than 0, then you must supply a `MonitoringRoleArn` value.

Type: String

Required: No

**MultiAZ**

Specifies whether the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment. If `MultiAZ` is set to `true`, you can't set the `AvailabilityZone` parameter.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

The name of the option group to associate with this DB instance. If this argument is omitted, the default option group for the specified engine is used.

Type: String

Required: No

**PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier for encryption of Performance Insights data. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), the KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

Type: String

Required: No

**Port**

The port number on which the database accepts connections.

Type: Integer

Valid Values: 1150-65535

Default: 3306

Type: Integer

Required: No

**PreferredBackupWindow**

The time range each day during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled. For more information, see The Backup Window.

Constraints:

- Must be in the format `hh24:mi-hh24:mi`.
• Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
• Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window.
• Must be at least 30 minutes.

Type: String
Required: No

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

The time range each week during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC). For more information, see Amazon RDS Maintenance Window.

Constraints:
• Must be in the format `ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi`.
• Valid Days: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun.
• Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
• Must not conflict with the preferred backup window.
• Must be at least 30 minutes.

Type: String
Required: No

PubliclyAccessible

Specifies whether the DB instance is publicly accessible or not. For more information, see CreateDBInstance (p. 53).

Type: Boolean
Required: No

S3BucketName

The name of your Amazon S3 bucket that contains your database backup file.

Type: String
Required: Yes

S3IngestionRoleArn

An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to allow Amazon RDS to access your Amazon S3 bucket.

Type: String
Required: Yes

S3Prefix

The prefix of your Amazon S3 bucket.

Type: String
Required: No

SourceEngine

The name of the engine of your source database.

Valid Values: `mysql`
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 380) object

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 380) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

AuthorizationNotFound

  Specified CIDRIP or EC2 security group is not authorized for the specified DB security group.
  RDS may not also be authorized via IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

  HTTP Status Code: 404

DBInstanceAlreadyExists

  User already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

  HTTP Status Code: 400

DBParameterGroupNotFound

  DBParameterGroupName does not refer to an existing DB parameter group.

  HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSecurityGroupNotFound

  DBSecurityGroupName does not refer to an existing DB security group.

  HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs

  Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

  HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

  DBSubnetGroupName does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

  HTTP Status Code: 404

InstanceQuotaExceeded

  Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB instances.

  HTTP Status Code: 400

InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity

  Specified DB instance class is not available in the specified Availability Zone.

  HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidS3BucketFault

  The specified Amazon S3 bucket name could not be found or Amazon RDS is not authorized to access the specified Amazon S3 bucket. Verify the SourceS3BucketName and S3IngestionRoleArn values and try again.

  HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSubnet

  The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.
HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault
DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400
KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault
Error accessing KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400
OptionGroupNotFoundFault
The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404
ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault
Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
StorageQuotaExceeded
Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400
StorageTypeNotSupported
StorageType specified cannot be associated with the DB Instance.

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
**RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTime**

Restores a DB instance to an arbitrary point in time. You can restore to any point in time before the time identified by the `LatestRestorableTime` property. You can restore to a point up to the number of days specified by the `BackupRetentionPeriod` property.

The target database is created with most of the original configuration, but in a system-selected availability zone, with the default security group, the default subnet group, and the default DB parameter group. By default, the new DB instance is created as a single-AZ deployment except when the instance is a SQL Server instance that has an option group that is associated with mirroring; in this case, the instance becomes a mirrored deployment and not a single-AZ deployment.

**Note**

This command doesn't apply to Aurora MySQL and Aurora PostgreSQL. For Aurora, use `RestoreDBClusterToPointInTime` (p. 315).

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**

Indicates that minor version upgrades are applied automatically to the DB instance during the maintenance window.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**AvailabilityZone**

The EC2 Availability Zone that the DB instance is created in.

Default: A random, system-chosen Availability Zone.

Constraint: You can't specify the `AvailabilityZone` parameter if the `MultiAZ` parameter is set to true.

Example: `us-east-1a`

Type: String

Required: No

**CopyTagsToSnapshot**

True to copy all tags from the restored DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance, and otherwise false. The default is false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**DBInstanceClass**

The compute and memory capacity of the Amazon RDS DB instance, for example, `db.m4.large`. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see DB Instance Class in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Default: The same `DBInstanceClass` as the original DB instance.
DBName

The database name for the restored DB instance.

Note
This parameter is not used for the MySQL or MariaDB engines.

Type: String
Required: No

DBSubnetGroupName

The DB subnet group name to use for the new instance.

Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String
Required: No

Domain

Specify the Active Directory Domain to restore the instance in.

Type: String
Required: No

DomainIAMRoleName

Specify the name of the IAM role to be used when making API calls to the Directory Service.

Type: String
Required: No

EnableCloudwatchLogsExports

The list of logs that the restored DB instance is to export to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication

True to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts, and otherwise false.

You can enable IAM database authentication for the following database engines

- For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
- For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher

Default: false

Type: Boolean
Required: No
### Engine

The database engine to use for the new instance.

**Default:** The same as source

**Constraint:** Must be compatible with the engine of the source

**Valid Values:**
- mariadb
- mysql
- oracle-ee
- oracle-se2
- oracle-se1
- oracle-se
- postgres
- sqlserver-ee
- sqlserver-se
- sqlserver-ex
- sqlserver-web

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

### Iops

The amount of Provisioned IOPS (input/output operations per second) to be initially allocated for the DB instance.

**Constraints:** Must be an integer greater than 1000.

**SQL Server**

Setting the IOPS value for the SQL Server database engine is not supported.

**Type:** Integer

**Required:** No

### LicenseModel

License model information for the restored DB instance.

**Default:** Same as source.

**Valid values:** license-included | bring-your-own-license | general-public-license

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

### MultiAZ

Specifies if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment.

**Constraint:** You can't specify the AvailabilityZone parameter if the MultiAZ parameter is set to true.

**Type:** Boolean

**Required:** No
OptionGroupName

The name of the option group to be used for the restored DB instance.

Permanent options, such as the TDE option for Oracle Advanced Security TDE, can't be removed from an option group, and that option group can't be removed from a DB instance once it is associated with a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

Port

The port number on which the database accepts connections.

Constraints: Value must be 1150–65535

Default: The same port as the original DB instance.

Type: Integer

Required: No

PubliclyAccessible

Specifies the accessibility options for the DB instance. A value of true specifies an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. A value of false specifies an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address.

Default: The default behavior varies depending on whether a VPC has been requested or not. The following list shows the default behavior in each case.

- Default VPC: true
- VPC: false

If no DB subnet group has been specified as part of the request and the PubliclyAccessible value has not been set, the DB instance is publicly accessible. If a specific DB subnet group has been specified as part of the request and the PubliclyAccessible value has not been set, the DB instance is private.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RestoreTime

The date and time to restore from.

Valid Values: Value must be a time in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) format

Constraints:
- Must be before the latest restorable time for the DB instance
- Cannot be specified if UseLatestRestorableTime parameter is true

Example: 2009-09-07T23:45:00Z

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

SourceDBInstanceIdentifier

The identifier of the source DB instance from which to restore.
Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DB instance.

Type: String  
Required: Yes

StorageType

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance.

Valid values: standard | gp2 | io1

If you specify io1, you must also include a value for the Iops parameter.

Default: io1 if the Iops parameter is specified, otherwise standard

Type: String  
Required: No

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 451) objects  
Required: No

TargetDBInstanceIdentifier

The name of the new DB instance to be created.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens  
- First character must be a letter  
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Type: String  
Required: Yes

TdeCredentialArn

The ARN from the key store with which to associate the instance for TDE encryption.

Type: String  
Required: No

TdeCredentialPassword

The password for the given ARN from the key store in order to access the device.

Type: String  
Required: No

UseLatestRestorableTime

Specifies whether (true) or not (false) the DB instance is restored from the latest backup time.

Default: false

Constraints: Cannot be specified if RestoreTime parameter is provided.
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 380) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**AuthorizationNotFound**

Specified CIDRIP or EC2 security group is not authorized for the specified DB security group.

RDS may not also be authorized via IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBInstanceAlreadyExists**

User already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBInstanceNotFound**

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSecurityGroupNotFound**

DBSecurityGroupName does not refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs**

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBSubnetGroupNotFound**

DBSubnetGroupName does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DomainNotFound**

Domain does not refer to an existing Active Directory Domain.
HTTP Status Code: 404
**InstanceQuotaExceeded**
Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity**
Specified DB instance class is not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidDBInstanceState**
The specified DB instance is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidRestoreFault**
Cannot restore from vpc backup to non-vpc DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidSubnet**
The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault**
DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault**
Error accessing KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**OptionGroupNotFoundFault**
The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**PointInTimeRestoreNotEnabled**
*SourceDBInstanceIdentifier* refers to a DB instance with *BackupRetentionPeriod* equal to 0.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault**
Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**StorageQuotaExceeded**
Request would result in user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**StorageTypeNotSupported**

*StorageType* specified cannot be associated with the DB Instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTime
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb
&TargetDBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb-pitr
&UseLatestRestorableTime=true
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T233051Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=087a8eb41cb1ab0fc9ec1575f23e73757ff6a6e42d7d2b30b9cc0be988cfcf97
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
<RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTimeResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTimeResult>
    <DBInstance>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <DBInstanceStatus>creating</DBInstanceStatus>
      <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
      <VpcSecurityGroups/>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb-pitr</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>08:14-08:44</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:04:50-fri:05:20</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <PendingModifiedValues/>
      <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
      <DBParameterGroups>
        <DBParameterGroup>
          <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
          <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
        </DBParameterGroup>
      </DBParameterGroups>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
      <OptionGroupMemberships>
        <OptionGroupMembership>
          <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
          <Status>pending-apply</Status>
        </OptionGroupMembership>
      </OptionGroupMemberships>
      <PubliclyAccessible>true</PubliclyAccessible>
      <DBSecurityGroups>
        <DBSecurityGroup>
          <Status>active</Status>
        </DBSecurityGroup>
      </DBSecurityGroups>
    </DBInstance>
  </RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTimeResult>
</RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTimeResponse>
```
</DBSecurityGroup>
</DBSecurityGroups>
</DBInstance>
</RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTimeResult>
</ResponseMetadata>
</RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTimeResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngress

RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngress revokes ingress from a DBSecurityGroup for previously authorized IP ranges or EC2 or VPC Security Groups. Required parameters for this API are one of CIDRIP, EC2SecurityGroupId for VPC, or (EC2SecurityGroupOwnerld and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId).

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**CIDRIP**

The IP range to revoke access from. Must be a valid CIDR range. If CIDRIP is specified, EC2SecurityGroupName, EC2SecurityGroupId and EC2SecurityGroupOwnerld can't be provided.

Type: String
Required: No

**DBSecurityGroupName**

The name of the DB security group to revoke ingress from.

Type: String
Required: Yes

**EC2SecurityGroupId**

The id of the EC2 security group to revoke access from. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise, EC2SecurityGroupOwnerld and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

Type: String
Required: No

**EC2SecurityGroupName**

The name of the EC2 security group to revoke access from. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise, EC2SecurityGroupOwnerld and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

Type: String
Required: No

**EC2SecurityGroupOwnerld**

The AWS Account Number of the owner of the EC2 security group specified in the EC2SecurityGroupName parameter. The AWS Access Key ID is not an acceptable value. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise, EC2SecurityGroupOwnerld and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

Type: String
Required: No
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSecurityGroup**

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB security group.

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeDBSecurityGroups` action.

Type: `DBSecurityGroup` object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**AuthorizationNotFound**

Specified CIDRIP or EC2 security group is not authorized for the specified DB security group.

RDS may not also be authorized via IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSecurityGroupNameNotFound**

`DBSecurityGroupName` does not refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBSecurityGroupState**

The state of the DB security group does not allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/?Action=RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngress
&CIDRIP=192.0.0.1%2F32
&DBSecurityGroupName=mydbsecuritygroup01
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T233956Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=d9edbabccacae36138704fb2b3cf6755ef08123862191b19d74582497b75e544a
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
StartDBInstance

Starts a DB instance that was stopped using the AWS console, the stop-db-instance AWS CLI command, or the StopDBInstance action. For more information, see Stopping and Starting a DB instance in the AWS RDS user guide.

Note
This command doesn't apply to Aurora MySQL and Aurora PostgreSQL.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

DBInstanceIdentifier

The user-supplied instance identifier.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 380) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

AuthorizationNotFound

Specified CIDRIP or EC2 security group is not authorized for the specified DB security group.

RDS may not also be authorized via IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs**

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

`DBSubnetGroupName` does not refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity**

Specified DB instance class is not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The specified DB instance is not in the `available` state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidSubnet**

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault**

DB subnet group does not cover all Availability Zones after it is created because users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault**

Error accessing KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

---

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
StopDBInstance

Stops a DB instance. When you stop a DB instance, Amazon RDS retains the DB instance's metadata, including its endpoint, DB parameter group, and option group membership. Amazon RDS also retains the transaction logs so you can do a point-in-time restore if necessary. For more information, see Stopping and Starting a DB instance in the AWS RDS user guide.

**Note**  
This command doesn't apply to Aurora MySQL and Aurora PostgreSQL.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 457).

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The user-supplied instance identifier.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

The user-supplied instance identifier of the DB Snapshot created immediately before the DB instance is stopped.

Type: String

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 380) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 459).

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* does not refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSnapshotAlreadyExists**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* is already used by an existing snapshot.
HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The DB cluster is not in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The specified DB instance is not in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**SnapshotQuotaExceeded**

Request would result in user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Data Types

The Amazon Relational Database Service API contains several data types that various actions use. This section describes each data type in detail.

**Note**
The order of each element in a data type structure is not guaranteed. Applications should not assume a particular order.

The following data types are supported:

- AccountQuota (p. 358)
- AvailabilityZone (p. 359)
- Certificate (p. 360)
- CharSet (p. 362)
- CloudWatchLogsExportConfiguration (p. 363)
- DBCluster (p. 364)
- DBClusterMember (p. 369)
- DBClusterOptionGroupStatus (p. 370)
- DBClusterParameterGroup (p. 371)
- DBClusterRole (p. 372)
- DBClusterSnapshot (p. 373)
- DBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 376)
- DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult (p. 377)
- DBEngineVersion (p. 378)
- DBInstance (p. 380)
- DBInstanceStatusInfo (p. 388)
- DBParameterGroup (p. 389)
- DBParameterGroupStatus (p. 390)
- DBSecurityGroup (p. 391)
- DBSecurityGroupMembership (p. 393)
- DBSnapshot (p. 394)
- DBSnapshotAttribute (p. 398)
- DBSnapshotAttributesResult (p. 399)
- DBSubnetGroup (p. 400)
- DescribeDBLogFileDetails (p. 402)
- DomainMembership (p. 403)
- DoubleRange (p. 404)
- EC2SecurityGroup (p. 405)
- Endpoint (p. 406)
- EngineDefaults (p. 407)
- Event (p. 408)
- EventCategoriesMap (p. 410)
- EventSubscription (p. 411)
- Filter (p. 413)
- IPRange (p. 414)
• Option (p. 415)
• OptionConfiguration (p. 417)
• OptionGroup (p. 419)
• OptionGroupMembership (p. 421)
• OptionGroupOption (p. 422)
• OptionGroupOptionSetting (p. 425)
• OptionSetting (p. 427)
• OptionVersion (p. 429)
• OrderableDBInstanceOption (p. 430)
• Parameter (p. 433)
• PendingCloudwatchLogsExports (p. 435)
• PendingMaintenanceAction (p. 436)
• PendingModifiedValues (p. 438)
• Range (p. 441)
• RecurringCharge (p. 442)
• ReservedDBInstance (p. 443)
• ReservedDBInstancesOffering (p. 446)
• ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions (p. 448)
• SourceRegion (p. 449)
• Subnet (p. 450)
• Tag (p. 451)
• Timezone (p. 452)
• UpgradeTarget (p. 453)
• ValidDBInstanceModificationsMessage (p. 454)
• ValidStorageOptions (p. 455)
• VpcSecurityGroupMembership (p. 456)
AccountQuota

Describes a quota for an AWS account, for example, the number of DB instances allowed.

Contents

AccountQuotaName

The name of the Amazon RDS quota for this AWS account.

Type: String
Required: No

Max

The maximum allowed value for the quota.

Type: Long
Required: No

Used

The amount currently used toward the quota maximum.

Type: Long
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
AvailabilityZone

Contains Availability Zone information.

This data type is used as an element in the following data type:

- OrderableDBInstanceOption (p. 430)

Contents

Name

The name of the availability zone.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Certificate

A CA certificate for an AWS account.

**Contents**

**CertificateArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

**CertificateIdentifier**

The unique key that identifies a certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

**CertificateType**

The type of the certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

**Thumbprint**

The thumbprint of the certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

**ValidFrom**

The starting date from which the certificate is valid.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**ValidTill**

The final date that the certificate continues to be valid.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CharacterSet

This data type is used as a response element in the action DescribeDBEngineVersions (p. 146).

Contents

CharacterSetDescription

The description of the character set.

Type: String

Required: No

CharacterSetName

The name of the character set.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CloudwatchLogsExportConfiguration

The configuration setting for the log types to be enabled for export to CloudWatch Logs for a specific DB instance or DB cluster.

Contents

DisableLogTypes.member.N

The list of log types to disable.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

EnableLogTypes.member.N

The list of log types to enable.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBCluster

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters (p. 136) action.

Contents

**AllocatedStorage**

For all database engines except Amazon Aurora, `AllocatedStorage` specifies the allocated storage size in gibibytes (GiB). For Aurora, `AllocatedStorage` always returns 1, because Aurora DB cluster storage size is not fixed, but instead automatically adjusts as needed.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**AssociatedRoles.DBClusterRole.N**

Provides a list of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) roles that are associated with the DB cluster. IAM roles that are associated with a DB cluster grant permission for the DB cluster to access other AWS services on your behalf.

Type: Array of `DBClusterRole` (p. 372) objects

Required: No

**AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N**

Provides the list of EC2 Availability Zones that instances in the DB cluster can be created in.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**BackupRetentionPeriod**

Specifies the number of days for which automatic DB snapshots are retained.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**CharacterSetName**

If present, specifies the name of the character set that this cluster is associated with.

Type: String

Required: No

**CloneGroupId**

Identifies the clone group to which the DB cluster is associated.

Type: String

Required: No

**ClusterCreateTime**

Specifies the time when the DB cluster was created, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

DatabaseName
Contains the name of the initial database of this DB cluster that was provided at create time, if one was specified when the DB cluster was created. This same name is returned for the life of the DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

DBClusterArn
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier
Contains a user-supplied DB cluster identifier. This identifier is the unique key that identifies a DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

DBClusterMembers.DBClusterMember.N
Provides the list of instances that make up the DB cluster.
Type: Array of DBClusterMember (p. 369) objects
Required: No

DBClusterOptionGroupMemberships.DBClusterOptionGroup.N
Provides the list of option group memberships for this DB cluster.
Type: Array of DBClusterOptionGroupStatus (p. 370) objects
Required: No

DBClusterParameterGroup
Specifies the name of the DB cluster parameter group for the DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

DbClusterResourceid
The AWS Region-unique, immutable identifier for the DB cluster. This identifier is found in AWS CloudTrail log entries whenever the AWS KMS key for the DB cluster is accessed.
Type: String
Required: No

DBSubnetGroup
Specifies information on the subnet group associated with the DB cluster, including the name, description, and subnets in the subnet group.
Type: String
Required: No

**EarliestRestorableTime**

Specifies the earliest time to which a database can be restored with point-in-time restore.

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

**Endpoint**

Specifies the connection endpoint for the primary instance of the DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

**Engine**

Provides the name of the database engine to be used for this DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

**EngineVersion**

Indicates the database engine version.

Type: String
Required: No

**HostedZoneId**

Specifies the ID that Amazon Route 53 assigns when you create a hosted zone.

Type: String
Required: No

**IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled**

True if mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts is enabled, and otherwise false.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

If *StorageEncrypted* is true, the AWS KMS key identifier for the encrypted DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

**LatestRestorableTime**

Specifies the latest time to which a database can be restored with point-in-time restore.

Type: Timestamp
Required: No
**MasterUsername**

Contains the master username for the DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**MultiAZ**

Specifies whether the DB cluster has instances in multiple Availability Zones.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**PercentProgress**

Specifies the progress of the operation as a percentage.

Type: String

Required: No

**Port**

Specifies the port that the database engine is listening on.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**PreferredBackupWindow**

Specifies the daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled, as determined by the BackupRetentionPeriod.

Type: String

Required: No

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow**

Specifies the weekly time range during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).

Type: String

Required: No

**ReaderEndpoint**

The reader endpoint for the DB cluster. The reader endpoint for a DB cluster load-balances connections across the Aurora Replicas that are available in a DB cluster. As clients request new connections to the reader endpoint, Aurora distributes the connection requests among the Aurora Replicas in the DB cluster. This functionality can help balance your read workload across multiple Aurora Replicas in your DB cluster.

If a failover occurs, and the Aurora Replica that you are connected to is promoted to be the primary instance, your connection is dropped. To continue sending your read workload to other Aurora Replicas in the cluster, you can then reconnect to the reader endpoint.

Type: String

Required: No
**ReadReplicaIdentifiers.ReadReplicaIdentifier.N**

Contains one or more identifiers of the Read Replicas associated with this DB cluster.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**ReplicationSourceIdentifier**

Contains the identifier of the source DB cluster if this DB cluster is a Read Replica.

Type: String

Required: No

**Status**

Specifies the current state of this DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**StorageEncrypted**

Specifies whether the DB cluster is encrypted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No


Provides a list of VPC security groups that the DB cluster belongs to.

Type: Array of VpcSecurityGroupMembership (p. 456) objects

Required: No

### See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterMember

Contains information about an instance that is part of a DB cluster.

Contents

DBClusterParameterGroupStatus

Specifies the status of the DB cluster parameter group for this member of the DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceIdentifier

Specifies the instance identifier for this member of the DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

IsClusterWriter

Value that is true if the cluster member is the primary instance for the DB cluster and false otherwise.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

PromotionTier

A value that specifies the order in which an Aurora Replica is promoted to the primary instance after a failure of the existing primary instance. For more information, see Fault Tolerance for an Aurora DB Cluster.

Type: Integer
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterOptionGroupStatus

Contains status information for a DB cluster option group.

Contents

DBClusterOptionGroupName

Specifies the name of the DB cluster option group.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

Specifies the status of the DB cluster option group.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterParameterGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster parameter group. This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups (p. 129) action.

Contents

DBClusterParameterGroupArn
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB cluster parameter group.
Type: String
Required: No

DBClusterParameterGroupName
Provides the name of the DB cluster parameter group.
Type: String
Required: No

DBParameterGroupFamily
Provides the name of the DB parameter group family that this DB cluster parameter group is compatible with.
Type: String
Required: No

Description
Provides the customer-specified description for this DB cluster parameter group.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterRole

Describes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that is associated with a DB cluster.

Contents

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role that is associated with the DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

Describes the state of association between the IAM role and the DB cluster. The Status property returns one of the following values:

- **ACTIVE** - the IAM role ARN is associated with the DB cluster and can be used to access other AWS services on your behalf.
- **PENDING** - the IAM role ARN is being associated with the DB cluster.
- **INVALID** - the IAM role ARN is associated with the DB cluster, but the DB cluster is unable to assume the IAM role in order to access other AWS services on your behalf.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterSnapshot

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB cluster snapshot

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusterSnapshots (p. 142) action.

Contents

AllocatedStorage

Specifies the allocated storage size in gibibytes (GiB).

Type: Integer

Required: No

AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N

Provides the list of EC2 Availability Zones that instances in the DB cluster snapshot can be restored in.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

ClusterCreateTime

Specifies the time when the DB cluster was created, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

Specifies the DB cluster identifier of the DB cluster that this DB cluster snapshot was created from.

Type: String

Required: No

DBClusterSnapshotArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB cluster snapshot.

Type: String

Required: No

DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier

Specifies the identifier for the DB cluster snapshot.

Type: String

Required: No

Engine

Specifies the name of the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No
EngineVersion
  Provides the version of the database engine for this DB cluster snapshot.
  Type: String
  Required: No

IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled
  True if mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts is enabled, and otherwise false.
  Type: Boolean
  Required: No

KmsKeyId
  If StorageEncrypted is true, the AWS KMS key identifier for the encrypted DB cluster snapshot.
  Type: String
  Required: No

LicenseModel
  Provides the license model information for this DB cluster snapshot.
  Type: String
  Required: No

MasterUsername
  Provides the master username for the DB cluster snapshot.
  Type: String
  Required: No

PercentProgress
  Specifies the percentage of the estimated data that has been transferred.
  Type: Integer
  Required: No

Port
  Specifies the port that the DB cluster was listening on at the time of the snapshot.
  Type: Integer
  Required: No

SnapshotCreateTime
  Provides the time when the snapshot was taken, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
  Type: Timestamp
  Required: No

SnapshotType
  Provides the type of the DB cluster snapshot.
SourceDBClusterSnapshotArn

If the DB cluster snapshot was copied from a source DB cluster snapshot, the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the source DB cluster snapshot, otherwise, a null value.

Status

Specifies the status of this DB cluster snapshot.

StorageEncrypted

Specifies whether the DB cluster snapshot is encrypted.

VpcId

Provides the VPC ID associated with the DB cluster snapshot.

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterSnapshotAttribute

Contains the name and values of a manual DB cluster snapshot attribute.

Manual DB cluster snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to restore a manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 240) API action.

Contents

AttributeName

The name of the manual DB cluster snapshot attribute.

The attribute named restore refers to the list of AWS accounts that have permission to copy or restore the manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 240) API action.

Type: String
Required: No

AttributeValues.AttributeValue.N

The value(s) for the manual DB cluster snapshot attribute.

If the AttributeName field is set to restore, then this element returns a list of IDs of the AWS accounts that are authorized to copy or restore the manual DB cluster snapshot. If a value of all is in the list, then the manual DB cluster snapshot is public and available for any AWS account to copy or restore.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult

Contains the results of a successful call to the DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes (p. 140) API action.

Manual DB cluster snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 240) API action.

Contents

DBClusterSnapshotAttributes.DBClusterSnapshotAttribute.N

The list of attributes and values for the manual DB cluster snapshot.

Type: Array of DBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 376) objects

Required: No

DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier

The identifier of the manual DB cluster snapshot that the attributes apply to.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBEngineVersion

This data type is used as a response element in the action DescribeDBEngineVersions (p. 146).

Contents

DBEngineDescription

The description of the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

DBEngineVersionDescription

The description of the database engine version.

Type: String

Required: No

DBParameterGroupFamily

The name of the DB parameter group family for the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

DefaultCharacterSet

The default character set for new instances of this engine version, if the CharacterSetName parameter of the CreateDBInstance API is not specified.

Type: CharacterSet (p. 362) object

Required: No

Engine

The name of the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

EngineVersion

The version number of the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

ExportableLogTypes.member.N

The types of logs that the database engine has available for export to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No
**SupportedCharacterSets.CharacterSet.N**

A list of the character sets supported by this engine for the `CharacterSet` parameter of the `CreateDBInstance` action.

Type: Array of `CharacterSet` (p. 362) objects

Required: No

**SupportedTimezones.Timezone.N**

A list of the time zones supported by this engine for the `Timezone` parameter of the `CreateDBInstance` action.

Type: Array of `Timezone` (p. 452) objects

Required: No

**SupportsLogExportsToCloudwatchLogs**

A value that indicates whether the engine version supports exporting the log types specified by `ExportableLogTypes` to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**ValidUpgradeTarget.UpgradeTarget.N**

A list of engine versions that this database engine version can be upgraded to.

Type: Array of `UpgradeTarget` (p. 453) objects

Required: No

---

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150) action.

Contents

AllocatedStorage

Specifies the allocated storage size specified in gibibytes.

Type: Integer

Required: No

AutoMinorVersionUpgrade

Indicates that minor version patches are applied automatically.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AvailabilityZone

Specifies the name of the Availability Zone the DB instance is located in.

Type: String

Required: No

BackupRetentionPeriod

Specifies the number of days for which automatic DB snapshots are retained.

Type: Integer

Required: No

CACertificateIdentifier

The identifier of the CA certificate for this DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

CharacterSetName

If present, specifies the name of the character set that this instance is associated with.

Type: String

Required: No

CopyTagsToSnapshot

Specifies whether tags are copied from the DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance.

Type: Boolean

Required: No
**DBClusterIdentifier**

If the DB instance is a member of a DB cluster, contains the name of the DB cluster that the DB instance is a member of.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBInstanceArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBInstanceClass**

Contains the name of the compute and memory capacity class of the DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

Contains a user-supplied database identifier. This identifier is the unique key that identifies a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBInstancePort**

Specifies the port that the DB instance listens on. If the DB instance is part of a DB cluster, this can be a different port than the DB cluster port.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**DBInstanceStatus**

Specifies the current state of this database.

Type: String

Required: No

**DbiResourceId**

The AWS Region-unique, immutable identifier for the DB instance. This identifier is found in AWS CloudTrail log entries whenever the AWS KMS key for the DB instance is accessed.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBName**

The meaning of this parameter differs according to the database engine you use. For example, this value returns MySQL, MariaDB, or PostgreSQL information when returning values from CreateDBInstanceReadReplica since Read Replicas are only supported for these engines.
MySQL, MariaDB, SQL Server, PostgreSQL

Contains the name of the initial database of this instance that was provided at create time, if one was specified when the DB instance was created. This same name is returned for the life of the DB instance.

Type: String

Oracle

Contains the Oracle System ID (SID) of the created DB instance. Not shown when the returned parameters do not apply to an Oracle DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

DBParameterGroups.DBParameterGroup.N

Provides the list of DB parameter groups applied to this DB instance.

Type: Array of DBParameterGroupStatus (p. 390) objects

Required: No

DBSecurityGroups.DBSecurityGroup.N

Provides List of DB security group elements containing only DSecurityGroup.Name and DSecurityGroup.Status subelements.

Type: Array of DSecurityGroupMembership (p. 393) objects

Required: No

DBSubnetGroup

Specifies information on the subnet group associated with the DB instance, including the name, description, and subnets in the subnet group.

Type: DBSubnetGroup (p. 400) object

Required: No

DomainMemberships.DomainMembership.N

The Active Directory Domain membership records associated with the DB instance.

Type: Array of DomainMembership (p. 403) objects

Required: No

EnabledCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N

A list of log types that this DB instance is configured to export to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

Endpoint

Specifies the connection endpoint.

Type: Endpoint (p. 406) object

Required: No
Engine
Provides the name of the database engine to be used for this DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

EngineVersion
Indicates the database engine version.
Type: String
Required: No

EnhancedMonitoringResourceArn
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon CloudWatch Logs log stream that receives the
Enhanced Monitoring metrics data for the DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled
True if mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts is
enabled, and otherwise false.
IAM database authentication can be enabled for the following database engines
• For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
• For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher
• Aurora 5.6 or higher. To enable IAM database authentication for Aurora, see DBCluster Type.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

InstanceCreateTime
Provides the date and time the DB instance was created.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

Iops
Specifies the Provisioned IOPS (I/O operations per second) value.
Type: Integer
Required: No

KmsKeyId
If StorageEncrypted is true, the AWS KMS key identifier for the encrypted DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

LatestRestorableTime
Specifies the latest time to which a database can be restored with point-in-time restore.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

LicenseModel
License model information for this DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

MasterUsername
Contains the master username for the DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

MonitoringInterval
The interval, in seconds, between points when Enhanced Monitoring metrics are collected for the DB instance.
Type: Integer
Required: No

MonitoringRoleArn
The ARN for the IAM role that permits RDS to send Enhanced Monitoring metrics to Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
Type: String
Required: No

MultiAZ
Specifies if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

OptionGroupMemberships.OptionGroupMembership.N
Provides the list of option group memberships for this DB instance.
Type: Array of OptionGroupMembership (p. 421) objects
Required: No

PendingModifiedValues
Specifies that changes to the DB instance are pending. This element is only included when changes are pending. Specific changes are identified by subelements.
Type: PendingModifiedValues (p. 438) object
Required: No

PerformanceInsightsEnabled
True if Performance Insights is enabled for the DB instance, and otherwise false.
Type: Boolean
PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId

The AWS KMS key identifier for encryption of Performance Insights data. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

Type: String

Required: No

PreferredBackupWindow

Specifies the daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled, as determined by the BackupRetentionPeriod.

Type: String

Required: No

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

Specifies the weekly time range during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).

Type: String

Required: No

PromotionTier

A value that specifies the order in which an Aurora Replica is promoted to the primary instance after a failure of the existing primary instance. For more information, see Fault Tolerance for an Aurora DB Cluster.

Type: Integer

Required: No

PubliclyAccessible

Specifies the accessibility options for the DB instance. A value of true specifies an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. A value of false specifies an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address.

Default: The default behavior varies depending on whether a VPC has been requested or not. The following list shows the default behavior in each case.

- **Default VPC**:true
- VPC: false

If no DB subnet group has been specified as part of the request and the PubliclyAccessible value has not been set, the DB instance is publicly accessible. If a specific DB subnet group has been specified as part of the request and the PubliclyAccessible value has not been set, the DB instance is private.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ReadReplicaDBClusterIdentifiers.ReadReplicaDBClusterIdentifier.N

Contains one or more identifiers of Aurora DB clusters that are Read Replicas of this DB instance.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No
ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers.ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifier.N

Contains one or more identifiers of the Read Replicas associated with this DB instance.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

ReadReplicaSourceDBInstanceIdentifier

Contains the identifier of the source DB instance if this DB instance is a Read Replica.

Type: String

Required: No

SecondaryAvailabilityZone

If present, specifies the name of the secondary Availability Zone for a DB instance with multi-AZ support.

Type: String

Required: No

StatusInfos.DBInstanceStatusInfo.N

The status of a Read Replica. If the instance is not a Read Replica, this is blank.

Type: Array of DBInstanceStatusInfo (p. 388) objects

Required: No

StorageEncrypted

Specifies whether the DB instance is encrypted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

StorageType

Specifies the storage type associated with DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

TdeCredentialArn

The ARN from the key store with which the instance is associated for TDE encryption.

Type: String

Required: No

Timezone

The time zone of the DB instance. In most cases, the Timezone element is empty. Timezone content appears only for Microsoft SQL Server DB instances that were created with a time zone specified.

Type: String

Required: No

Provides a list of VPC security group elements that the DB instance belongs to.

Type: Array of `VpcSecurityGroupMembership` (p. 456) objects

Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBInstanceStatusInfo

Provides a list of status information for a DB instance.

Contents

Message

Details of the error if there is an error for the instance. If the instance is not in an error state, this value is blank.

Type: String  
Required: No

Normal

Boolean value that is true if the instance is operating normally, or false if the instance is in an error state.

Type: Boolean  
Required: No

Status

Status of the DB instance. For a StatusType of read replica, the values can be replicating, error, stopped, or terminated.

Type: String  
Required: No

StatusType

This value is currently "read replication."

Type: String  
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBParameterGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBParameterGroups (p. 157) action.

Contents

DBParameterGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB parameter group.

Type: String
Required: No

DBParameterGroupFamily

Provides the name of the DB parameter group family that this DB parameter group is compatible with.

Type: String
Required: No

DBParameterGroupName

Provides the name of the DB parameter group.

Type: String
Required: No

Description

Provides the customer-specified description for this DB parameter group.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBParameterGroupStatus

The status of the DB parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the following actions:

- CreateDBInstance (p. 53)
- CreateDBInstanceReadReplica (p. 71)
- DeleteDBInstance (p. 107)
- ModifyDBInstance (p. 243)
- RebootDBInstance (p. 286)
- RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot (p. 321)

Contents

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group.

Type: String

Required: No

**ParameterApplyStatus**

The status of parameter updates.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBSecurityGroup

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB security group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSecurityGroups (p. 164) action.

Contents

DBSecurityGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSecurityGroupDescription

Provides the description of the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSecurityGroupName

Specifies the name of the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

EC2SecurityGroups.EC2SecurityGroup.N

Contains a list of EC2SecurityGroup (p. 405) elements.

Type: Array of EC2SecurityGroup (p. 405) objects

Required: No

IPRanges.IPRange.N

Contains a list of IPRange (p. 414) elements.

Type: Array of IPRange (p. 414) objects

Required: No

OwnerId

Provides the AWS ID of the owner of a specific DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

VpcId

Provides the VpcId of the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBSecurityGroupMembership

This data type is used as a response element in the following actions:

- ModifyDBInstance (p. 243)
- RebootDBInstance (p. 286)
- RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot (p. 321)
- RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTime (p. 339)

Contents

DBSecurityGroupName

The name of the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

The status of the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBSnapshot

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB snapshot. This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSnapshots (p. 169) action.

Contents

AllocatedStorage

Specifies the allocated storage size in gibibytes (GiB).

Type: Integer
Required: No

AvailabilityZone

Specifies the name of the Availability Zone the DB instance was located in at the time of the DB snapshot.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceIdentifier

Specifies the DB instance identifier of the DB instance this DB snapshot was created from.

Type: String
Required: No

DBSnapshotArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB snapshot.

Type: String
Required: No

DBSnapshotIdentifier

Specifies the identifier for the DB snapshot.

Type: String
Required: No

Encrypted

Specifies whether the DB snapshot is encrypted.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

Engine

Specifies the name of the database engine.

Type: String
Required: No
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EngineVersion</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the version of the database engine.</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled</strong></td>
<td>True if mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts is enabled, and otherwise false.</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>InstanceCreateTime</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the time when the snapshot was taken, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).</td>
<td>Timestamp</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Iops</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the Provisioned IOPS (I/O operations per second) value of the DB instance at the time of the snapshot.</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KmsKeyId</strong></td>
<td>If Encrypted is true, the AWS KMS key identifier for the encrypted DB snapshot.</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LicenseModel</strong></td>
<td>License model information for the restored DB instance.</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MasterUsername</strong></td>
<td>Provides the master username for the DB snapshot.</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OptionGroupName</strong></td>
<td>Provides the option group name for the DB snapshot.</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PercentProgress
The percentage of the estimated data that has been transferred.
Type: Integer
Required: No

Port
Specifies the port that the database engine was listening on at the time of the snapshot.
Type: Integer
Required: No

SnapshotCreateTime
Provides the time when the snapshot was taken, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

SnapshotType
Provides the type of the DB snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier
The DB snapshot Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that the DB snapshot was copied from. It only has value in case of cross-customer or cross-region copy.
Type: String
Required: No

SourceRegion
The AWS Region that the DB snapshot was created in or copied from.
Type: String
Required: No

Status
Specifies the status of this DB snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

StorageType
Specifies the storage type associated with DB snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

TdeCredentialArn
The ARN from the key store with which to associate the instance for TDE encryption.
Timezone

The time zone of the DB snapshot. In most cases, the Timezone element is empty. Timezone content appears only for snapshots taken from Microsoft SQL Server DB instances that were created with a time zone specified.

Type: String
Required: No

VpcId

Provides the VPC ID associated with the DB snapshot.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBSnapshotAttribute

Contains the name and values of a manual DB snapshot attribute

Manual DB snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to restore a manual DB snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute (p. 263) API.

Contents

AttributeName

The name of the manual DB snapshot attribute.

The attribute named restore refers to the list of AWS accounts that have permission to copy or restore the manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute (p. 263) API action.

Type: String
Required: No

AttributeValue.AttributeValue.N

The value or values for the manual DB snapshot attribute.

If the AttributeName field is set to restore, then this element returns a list of IDs of the AWS accounts that are authorized to copy or restore the manual DB snapshot. If a value of all is in the list, then the manual DB snapshot is public and available for any AWS account to copy or restore.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBSnapshotAttributesResult

Contains the results of a successful call to the DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes (p. 167) API action.

Manual DB snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute (p. 263) API action.

Contents

DBSnapshotAttributes.DBSnapshotAttribute.N

The list of attributes and values for the manual DB snapshot.

Type: Array of DBSnapshotAttribute (p. 398) objects

Required: No

DBSnapshotIdentifier

The identifier of the manual DB snapshot that the attributes apply to.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBSubnetGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB subnet group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSubnetGroups (p. 173) action.

Contents

DBSubnetGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSubnetGroupDescription

Provides the description of the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSubnetGroupName

The name of the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

SubnetGroupStatus

Provides the status of the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

Subnets.Subnet.N

Contains a list of Subnet (p. 450) elements.

Type: Array of Subnet (p. 450) objects

Required: No

VpcId

Provides the VpcId of the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
See Also

- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBLogFilesDetails

This data type is used as a response element to DescribeDBLogFiles (p. 154).

Contents

LastWritten

A POSIX timestamp when the last log entry was written.

Type: Long

Required: No

LogFileName

The name of the log file for the specified DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

Size

The size, in bytes, of the log file for the specified DB instance.

Type: Long

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DomainMembership

An Active Directory Domain membership record associated with the DB instance.

Contents

Domain

The identifier of the Active Directory Domain.

Type: String

Required: No

FQDN

The fully qualified domain name of the Active Directory Domain.

Type: String

Required: No

IAMRoleName

The name of the IAM role to be used when making API calls to the Directory Service.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

The status of the DB instance’s Active Directory Domain membership, such as joined, pending-join, failed etc).

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DoubleRange

A range of double values.

Contents

From

The minimum value in the range.
Type: Double
Required: No

To

The maximum value in the range.
Type: Double
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
EC2SecurityGroup

This data type is used as a response element in the following actions:

- AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngress (p. 15)
- DescribeDBSecurityGroups (p. 164)
- RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngress (p. 348)

Contents

**EC2SecurityGroupId**

Specifies the id of the EC2 security group.

Type: String

Required: No

**EC2SecurityGroupName**

Specifies the name of the EC2 security group.

Type: String

Required: No

**EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId**

Specifies the AWS ID of the owner of the EC2 security group specified in the EC2SecurityGroupName field.

Type: String

Required: No

**Status**

Provides the status of the EC2 security group. Status can be "authorizing", "authorized", "revoking", and "revoked".

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Endpoint

This data type is used as a response element in the following actions:

- CreateDBInstance (p. 53)
- DescribeDBInstances (p. 150)
- DeleteDBInstance (p. 107)

Contents

Address

Specifies the DNS address of the DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

HostedZoneId

Specifies the ID that Amazon Route 53 assigns when you create a hosted zone.

Type: String

Required: No

Port

Specifies the port that the database engine is listening on.

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
EngineDefaults

Contains the result of a successful invocation of the DescribeEngineDefaultParameters (p. 179) action.

Contents

DBParameterGroupFamily

Specifies the name of the DB parameter group family that the engine default parameters apply to.

Type: String
Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous EngineDefaults request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

Parameters.Parameter.N

Contains a list of engine default parameters.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 433) objects
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Event

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeEvents (p. 185) action.

Contents

Date

Specifies the date and time of the event.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

EventCategories.EventCategory.N

Specifies the category for the event.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

Message

Provides the text of this event.
Type: String
Required: No

SourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the event.
Type: String
Required: No

SourceIdentifier

Provides the identifier for the source of the event.
Type: String
Required: No

SourceType

Specifies the source type for this event.
Type: String

Valid Values: db-instance | db-parameter-group | db-security-group | db-snapshot | db-cluster | db-cluster-snapshot
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
See Also

- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
EventCategoriesMap

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventCategories (p. 182) action.

Contents

EventCategories.EventCategory.N

The event categories for the specified source type

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

SourceType

The source type that the returned categories belong to

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
EventSubscription

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions (p. 189) action.

Contents

CustomerAwsId

The AWS customer account associated with the RDS event notification subscription.

Type: String

Required: No

CustSubscriptionId

The RDS event notification subscription Id.

Type: String

Required: No

Enabled

A Boolean value indicating if the subscription is enabled. True indicates the subscription is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EventCategoriesList.EventCategory.N

A list of event categories for the RDS event notification subscription.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

EventSubscriptionArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the event subscription.

Type: String

Required: No

SnsTopicArn

The topic ARN of the RDS event notification subscription.

Type: String

Required: No

SourceIdsList.SourceId.N

A list of source IDs for the RDS event notification subscription.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

SourceType

The source type for the RDS event notification subscription.
Type: String
Required: No

**Status**

The status of the RDS event notification subscription.

Constraints:

Can be one of the following: creating | modifying | deleting | active | no-permission | topic-not-exist

The status "no-permission" indicates that RDS no longer has permission to post to the SNS topic. The status "topic-not-exist" indicates that the topic was deleted after the subscription was created.

Type: String
Required: No

**SubscriptionCreationTime**

The time the RDS event notification subscription was created.

Type: String
Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Filter

This type is not currently supported.

Contents

Name

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Values.Value.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
IPRange

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSecurityGroups (p. 164) action.

Contents

CIDRIP

Specifies the IP range.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

Specifies the status of the IP range. Status can be "authorizing", "authorized", "revoking", and "revoked".

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Option

Option details.

Contents

DBSecurityGroupMemberships.DBSecurityGroup.N

If the option requires access to a port, then this DB security group allows access to the port.

Type: Array of DBSecurityGroupMembership (p. 393) objects

Required: No

OptionDescription

The description of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

OptionName

The name of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

OptionSettings.OptionSetting.N

The option settings for this option.

Type: Array of OptionSetting (p. 427) objects

Required: No

OptionVersion

The version of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

Permanent

Indicate if this option is permanent.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Persistent

Indicate if this option is persistent.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Port

If required, the port configured for this option to use.
Type: Integer
Required: No


If the option requires access to a port, then this VPC security group allows access to the port.

Type: Array of VpcSecurityGroupMembership (p. 456) objects
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionConfiguration

A list of all available options

Contents

**DBSecurityGroupMemberships.DBSecurityGroupName.N**

A list of DBSecurityGroupMembership name strings used for this option.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**OptionName**

The configuration of options to include in a group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**OptionSettings.OptionSetting.N**

The option settings to include in an option group.

Type: Array of OptionSetting (p. 427) objects

Required: No

**OptionVersion**

The version for the option.

Type: String

Required: No

**Port**

The optional port for the option.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**VpcSecurityGroupMemberships.VpcSecurityGroupId.N**

A list of VpcSecurityGroupMembership name strings used for this option.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionGroup

Contents

AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships
Indicates whether this option group can be applied to both VPC and non-VPC instances. The value true indicates the option group can be applied to both VPC and non-VPC instances.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

EngineName
Indicates the name of the engine that this option group can be applied to.
Type: String
Required: No

MajorEngineVersion
Indicates the major engine version associated with this option group.
Type: String
Required: No

OptionGroupArn
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the option group.
Type: String
Required: No

OptionGroupDescription
Provides a description of the option group.
Type: String
Required: No

OptionGroupName
Specifies the name of the option group.
Type: String
Required: No

Options.Option.N
Indicates what options are available in the option group.
Type: Array of Option (p. 415) objects
Required: No

VpcId
If AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships is false, this field is blank. If AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships is true and this field is blank, then this option group
can be applied to both VPC and non-VPC instances. If this field contains a value, then this option group can only be applied to instances that are in the VPC indicated by this field.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionGroupMembership

Provides information on the option groups the DB instance is a member of.

Contents

OptionGroupName

The name of the option group that the instance belongs to.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

The status of the DB instance's option group membership. Valid values are: in-sync, pending-apply, pending-removal, pending-maintenance-apply, pending-maintenance-removal, applying, removing, and failed.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionGroupOption

Available option.

Contents

DefaultPort

If the option requires a port, specifies the default port for the option.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Description

The description of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

EngineName

The name of the engine that this option can be applied to.

Type: String

Required: No

MajorEngineVersion

Indicates the major engine version that the option is available for.

Type: String

Required: No

MinimumRequiredMinorEngineVersion

The minimum required engine version for the option to be applied.

Type: String

Required: No

Name

The name of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

OptionGroupOptionSettings.OptionGroupOptionSetting.N

The option settings that are available (and the default value) for each option in an option group.

Type: Array of OptionGroupOptionSetting (p. 425) objects

Required: No

OptionGroupOptionVersions.OptionVersion.N

The versions that are available for the option.
Type: Array of OptionVersion (p. 429) objects

Required: No

OptionsConflictsWith.OptionConflictName.N

The options that conflict with this option.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

OptionsDependedOn.OptionName.N

The options that are prerequisites for this option.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

Permanent

Permanent options can never be removed from an option group. An option group containing a permanent option can't be removed from a DB instance.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Persistent

Persistent options can't be removed from an option group while DB instances are associated with the option group. If you disassociate all DB instances from the option group, you can remove the persistent option from the option group.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

PortRequired

Specifies whether the option requires a port.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequiresAutoMinorEngineVersionUpgrade

If true, you must enable the Auto Minor Version Upgrade setting for your DB instance before you can use this option. You can enable Auto Minor Version Upgrade when you first create your DB instance, or by modifying your DB instance later.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

SupportsOptionVersionDowngrade

If true, you can change the option to an earlier version of the option. This only applies to options that have different versions available.

Type: Boolean

Required: No
VpcOnly

If true, you can only use this option with a DB instance that is in a VPC.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionGroupOptionSetting

Option group option settings are used to display settings available for each option with their default values and other information. These values are used with the DescribeOptionGroupOptions action.

Contents

AllowedValues
Indicates the acceptable values for the option group option.
- Type: String
- Required: No

ApplyType
The DB engine specific parameter type for the option group option.
- Type: String
- Required: No

DefaultValue
The default value for the option group option.
- Type: String
- Required: No

IsModifiable
Boolean value where true indicates that this option group option can be changed from the default value.
- Type: Boolean
- Required: No

SettingDescription
The description of the option group option.
- Type: String
- Required: No

SettingName
The name of the option group option.
- Type: String
- Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Option settings are the actual settings being applied or configured for that option. It is used when you modify an option group or describe option groups. For example, the NATIVE_NETWORK_ENCRYPTION option has a setting called SQLNET.ENCRYPTION_SERVER that can have several different values.

Contents

**AllowedValues**

The allowed values of the option setting.

Type: String

Required: No

**ApplyType**

The DB engine specific parameter type.

Type: String

Required: No

**DataType**

The data type of the option setting.

Type: String

Required: No

**DefaultValue**

The default value of the option setting.

Type: String

Required: No

**Description**

The description of the option setting.

Type: String

Required: No

**IsCollection**

Indicates if the option setting is part of a collection.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**IsModifiable**

A Boolean value that, when true, indicates the option setting can be modified from the default.

Type: Boolean

Required: No
**Name**

The name of the option that has settings that you can set.

Type: String

Required: No

**Value**

The current value of the option setting.

Type: String

Required: No

---

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionVersion

The version for an option. Option group option versions are returned by the DescribeOptionGroupOptions (p. 193) action.

Contents

**IsDefault**

True if the version is the default version of the option, and otherwise false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Version**

The version of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
**OrderableDBInstanceOption**

Contains a list of available options for a DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions (p. 202) action.

**Contents**

**AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N**

A list of Availability Zones for a DB instance.

Type: Array of AvailabilityZone (p. 359) objects

Required: No

**DBInstanceClass**

The DB instance class for a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**Engine**

The engine type of a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The engine version of a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**LicenseModel**

The license model for a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxIopsPerDbInstance**

Maximum total provisioned IOPS for a DB instance.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**MaxIopsPerGib**

Maximum provisioned IOPS per GiB for a DB instance.

Type: Double

Required: No
MaxStorageSize

Maximum storage size for a DB instance.
Type: Integer
Required: No

MinIopsPerDbInstance

Minimum total provisioned IOPS for a DB instance.
Type: Integer
Required: No

MinIopsPerGib

Minimum provisioned IOPS per GiB for a DB instance.
Type: Double
Required: No

MinStorageSize

Minimum storage size for a DB instance.
Type: Integer
Required: No

MultiAZCapable

Indicates whether a DB instance is Multi-AZ capable.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

ReadReplicaCapable

Indicates whether a DB instance can have a Read Replica.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

StorageType

Indicates the storage type for a DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

SupportsEnhancedMonitoring

Indicates whether a DB instance supports Enhanced Monitoring at intervals from 1 to 60 seconds.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

SupportsIAMDatabaseAuthentication

Indicates whether a DB instance supports IAM database authentication.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**SupportsIops**
Indicates whether a DB instance supports provisioned IOPS.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**SupportsPerformanceInsights**
True if a DB instance supports Performance Insights, otherwise false.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**SupportsStorageEncryption**
Indicates whether a DB instance supports encrypted storage.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**Vpc**
Indicates whether a DB instance is in a VPC.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

### See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Parameter

This data type is used as a request parameter in the ModifyDBParameterGroup (p. 257) and ResetDBParameterGroup (p. 298) actions.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeEngineDefaultParameters (p. 179) and DescribeDBParameters (p. 160) actions.

Contents

AllowedValues
   Specifies the valid range of values for the parameter.
   Type: String
   Required: No

ApplyMethod
   Indicates when to apply parameter updates.
   Type: String
   Valid Values: immediate | pending-reboot
   Required: No

ApplyType
   Specifies the engine specific parameters type.
   Type: String
   Required: No

DataType
   Specifies the valid data type for the parameter.
   Type: String
   Required: No

Description
   Provides a description of the parameter.
   Type: String
   Required: No

IsModifiable
   Indicates whether (true) or not (false) the parameter can be modified. Some parameters have security or operational implications that prevent them from being changed.
   Type: Boolean
   Required: No

MinimumEngineVersion
   The earliest engine version to which the parameter can apply.
Type: String  
Required: No

**ParameterName**

Specifies the name of the parameter.  
Type: String  
Required: No

**ParameterValue**

Specifies the value of the parameter.  
Type: String  
Required: No

**Source**

Indicates the source of the parameter value.  
Type: String  
Required: No

---

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++  
- AWS SDK for Go  
- AWS SDK for Java  
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PendingCloudwatchLogsExports

A list of the log types whose configuration is still pending. In other words, these log types are in the process of being activated or deactivated.

Contents

LogTypesToDisable.member.N

Log types that are in the process of being enabled. After they are enabled, these log types are exported to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

LogTypesToEnable.member.N

Log types that are in the process of being deactivated. After they are deactivated, these log types aren't exported to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PendingMaintenanceAction

Provides information about a pending maintenance action for a resource.

Contents

**Action**

The type of pending maintenance action that is available for the resource.

Type: String

Required: No

**AutoAppliedAfterDate**

The date of the maintenance window when the action is applied. The maintenance action is applied to the resource during its first maintenance window after this date. If this date is specified, any next-maintenance opt-in requests are ignored.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**CurrentApplyDate**

The effective date when the pending maintenance action is applied to the resource. This date takes into account opt-in requests received from the ApplyPendingMaintenanceAction API, the AutoAppliedAfterDate, and the ForcedApplyDate. This value is blank if an opt-in request has not been received and nothing has been specified as AutoAppliedAfterDate or ForcedApplyDate.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**Description**

A description providing more detail about the maintenance action.

Type: String

Required: No

**ForcedApplyDate**

The date when the maintenance action is automatically applied. The maintenance action is applied to the resource on this date regardless of the maintenance window for the resource. If this date is specified, any immediate opt-in requests are ignored.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**OptInStatus**

Indicates the type of opt-in request that has been received for the resource.

Type: String

Required: No
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PendingModifiedValues

This data type is used as a response element in the ModifyDBInstance (p. 243) action.

Contents

AllocatedStorage

Contains the new AllocatedStorage size for the DB instance that will be applied or is currently being applied.

Type: Integer
Required: No

BackupRetentionPeriod

Specifies the pending number of days for which automated backups are retained.

Type: Integer
Required: No

CACertificateIdentifier

Specifies the identifier of the CA certificate for the DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceClass

Contains the new DBInstanceClass for the DB instance that will be applied or is currently being applied.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceIdentifier

Contains the new DBInstanceIdentifier for the DB instance that will be applied or is currently being applied.

Type: String
Required: No

DBSubnetGroupName

The new DB subnet group for the DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

EngineVersion

Indicates the database engine version.

Type: String
Required: No
Iops

Specifies the new Provisioned IOPS value for the DB instance that will be applied or is currently being applied.

Type: Integer
Required: No

LicenseModel

The license model for the DB instance.
Valid values: license-included | bring-your-own-license | general-public-license

Type: String
Required: No

MasterUserPassword

Contains the pending or currently-in-progress change of the master credentials for the DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

MultiAZ

Indicates that the Single-AZ DB instance is to change to a Multi-AZ deployment.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

PendingCloudwatchLogsExports

A list of the log types whose configuration is still pending. In other words, these log types are in the process of being activated or deactivated.

Type: PendingCloudwatchLogsExports (p. 435) object
Required: No

Port

Specifies the pending port for the DB instance.

Type: Integer
Required: No

StorageType

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Range

A range of integer values.

Contents

From

The minimum value in the range.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Step

The step value for the range. For example, if you have a range of 5,000 to 10,000, with a step value of 1,000, the valid values start at 5,000 and step up by 1,000. Even though 7,500 is within the range, it isn't a valid value for the range. The valid values are 5,000, 6,000, 7,000, 8,000...

Type: Integer

Required: No

To

The maximum value in the range.

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RecurringCharge

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeReservedDBInstances (p. 209) and DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferings (p. 213) actions.

Contents

RecurringChargeAmount

The amount of the recurring charge.

Type: Double
Required: No

RecurringChargeFrequency

The frequency of the recurring charge.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ReservedDBInstance

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeReservedDBInstances (p. 209) and PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOffering (p. 283) actions.

Contents

CurrencyCode
- The currency code for the reserved DB instance.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

DBInstanceClass
- The DB instance class for the reserved DB instance.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

DBInstanceCount
- The number of reserved DB instances.
  - Type: Integer
  - Required: No

Duration
- The duration of the reservation in seconds.
  - Type: Integer
  - Required: No

FixedPrice
- The fixed price charged for this reserved DB instance.
  - Type: Double
  - Required: No

MultiAZ
- Indicates if the reservation applies to Multi-AZ deployments.
  - Type: Boolean
  - Required: No

OfferingType
- The offering type of this reserved DB instance.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

ProductDescription
- The description of the reserved DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

RecurringCharges.RecurringCharge.N

The recurring price charged to run this reserved DB instance.
Type: Array of RecurringCharge (p. 442) objects
Required: No

ReservedDBInstanceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the reserved DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

ReservedDBInstanceId

The unique identifier for the reservation.
Type: String
Required: No

ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId

The offering identifier.
Type: String
Required: No

StartTime

The time the reservation started.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

State

The state of the reserved DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

UsagePrice

The hourly price charged for this reserved DB instance.
Type: Double
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

• AWS SDK for C++
See Also

- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ReservedDBInstancesOffering

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferings` action.

**Contents**

- **CurrencyCode**
  - The currency code for the reserved DB instance offering.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

- **DBInstanceClass**
  - The DB instance class for the reserved DB instance.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

- **Duration**
  - The duration of the offering in seconds.
  - Type: Integer
  - Required: No

- **FixedPrice**
  - The fixed price charged for this offering.
  - Type: Double
  - Required: No

- **MultiAZ**
  - Indicates if the offering applies to Multi-AZ deployments.
  - Type: Boolean
  - Required: No

- **OfferingType**
  - The offering type.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

- **ProductDescription**
  - The database engine used by the offering.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No
**RecurringCharges.RecurringCharge.N**

The recurring price charged to run this reserved DB instance.

Type: Array of [RecurringCharge](#) objects

Required: No

**ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId**

The offering identifier.

Type: String

Required: No

**UsagePrice**

The hourly price charged for this offering.

Type: Double

Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions

Describes the pending maintenance actions for a resource.

Contents

PendingMaintenanceActionDetails.PendingMaintenanceAction.N

A list that provides details about the pending maintenance actions for the resource.

Type: Array of PendingMaintenanceAction (p. 436) objects

Required: No

ResourceIdentifier

The ARN of the resource that has pending maintenance actions.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
SourceRegion

Contains an AWS Region name as the result of a successful call to the DescribeSourceRegions (p. 217) action.

Contents

Endpoint

The endpoint for the source AWS Region endpoint.
Type: String
Required: No

RegionName

The name of the source AWS Region.
Type: String
Required: No

Status

The status of the source AWS Region.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Subnet

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSubnetGroups (p. 173) action.

Contents

SubnetAvailabilityZone

Contains Availability Zone information.

This data type is used as an element in the following data type:

- OrderableDBInstanceOption (p. 430)

Type: AvailabilityZone (p. 359) object

Required: No

SubnetIdentifier

Specifies the identifier of the subnet.

Type: String

Required: No

SubnetStatus

Specifies the status of the subnet.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Tag

Metadata assigned to an Amazon RDS resource consisting of a key-value pair.

Contents

Key

A key is the required name of the tag. The string value can be from 1 to 128 Unicode characters in length and can't be prefixed with "aws:" or "rds:". The string can only contain only the set of Unicode letters, digits, white-space, ' ', ',', '/', '=','+', '-' (Java regex: "^[(\p{L}\p{Z}\p{N}_.:/=+\-]*$”).

Type: String

Required: No

Value

A value is the optional value of the tag. The string value can be from 1 to 256 Unicode characters in length and can't be prefixed with "aws:" or "rds:". The string can only contain only the set of Unicode letters, digits, white-space, ' ', ',', '/', '=','+', '-' (Java regex: "^[(\p{L}\p{Z}\p{N}_.:/=+\-]*$”).

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Timezone

A time zone associated with a DBInstance (p. 380) or a DBSnapshot (p. 394). This data type is an element in the response to the DescribeDBInstances (p. 150), the DescribeDBSnapshots (p. 169), and the DescribeDBEngineVersions (p. 146) actions.

Contents

TimezoneName

The name of the time zone.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
UpgradeTarget

The version of the database engine that a DB instance can be upgraded to.

Contents

AutoUpgrade

A value that indicates whether the target version is applied to any source DB instances that have AutoMinorVersionUpgrade set to true.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Description

The version of the database engine that a DB instance can be upgraded to.

Type: String

Required: No

Engine

The name of the upgrade target database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

EngineVersion

The version number of the upgrade target database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

IsMajorVersionUpgrade

A value that indicates whether a database engine is upgraded to a major version.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ValidDBInstanceModificationsMessage

Information about valid modifications that you can make to your DB instance. Contains the result of a successful call to the DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications (p. 220) action. You can use this information when you call ModifyDBInstance (p. 243).

Contents

Storage.ValidStorageOptions.N

Valid storage options for your DB instance.

Type: Array of ValidStorageOptions (p. 455) objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ValidStorageOptions

Information about valid modifications that you can make to your DB instance. Contains the result of a successful call to the DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications (p. 220) action.

Contents

IopsToStorageRatio.DoubleRange.N

The valid range of Provisioned IOPS to gibibytes of storage multiplier. For example, 3-10, which means that provisioned IOPS can be between 3 and 10 times storage.

Type: Array of DoubleRange (p. 404) objects

Required: No

ProvisionedIops.Range.N

The valid range of provisioned IOPS. For example, 1000-20000.

Type: Array of Range (p. 441) objects

Required: No

StorageSize.Range.N

The valid range of storage in gibibytes. For example, 100 to 16384.

Type: Array of Range (p. 441) objects

Required: No

StorageType

The valid storage types for your DB instance. For example, gp2, io1.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
VpcSecurityGroupMembership

This data type is used as a response element for queries on VPC security group membership.

Contents

Status

The status of the VPC security group.

Type: String

Required: No

VpcSecurityGroupId

The name of the VPC security group.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Common Parameters

The following list contains the parameters that all actions use for signing Signature Version 4 requests with a query string. Any action-specific parameters are listed in the topic for that action. For more information about Signature Version 4, see Signature Version 4 Signing Process in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

**Action**
- The action to be performed.
  - Type: string
  - Required: Yes

**Version**
- The API version that the request is written for, expressed in the format YYYY-MM-DD.
  - Type: string
  - Required: Yes

**X-Amz-Algorithm**
- The hash algorithm that you used to create the request signature.
  - Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.
  - Type: string
  - Valid Values: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  - Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-Credential**
- The credential scope value, which is a string that includes your access key, the date, the region you are targeting, the service you are requesting, and a termination string (“aws4_request”). The value is expressed in the following format: access_key/YYYYMMDD/region/service/aws4_request.
  - For more information, see Task 2: Create a String to Sign for Signature Version 4 in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.
  - Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.
  - Type: string
  - Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-Date**
- The date that is used to create the signature. The format must be ISO 8601 basic format (YYYYMMDD'T'HHMMSS'Z'). For example, the following date time is a valid X-Amz-Date value: 20120325T120000Z.
  - Condition: X-Amz-Date is optional for all requests; it can be used to override the date used for signing requests. If the Date header is specified in the ISO 8601 basic format, X-Amz-Date is
not required. When X-Amz-Date is used, it always overrides the value of the Date header. For more information, see Handling Dates in Signature Version 4 in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Type: string
Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Security-Token

The temporary security token that was obtained through a call to AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). For a list of services that support temporary security credentials from AWS Security Token Service, go to AWS Services That Work with IAM in the IAM User Guide.

Condition: If you're using temporary security credentials from the AWS Security Token Service, you must include the security token.

Type: string
Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Signature

Specifies the hex-encoded signature that was calculated from the string to sign and the derived signing key.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string
Required: Conditional

X-Amz-SignedHeaders

Specifies all the HTTP headers that were included as part of the canonical request. For more information about specifying signed headers, see Task 1: Create a Canonical Request For Signature Version 4 in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string
Required: Conditional
Common Errors

This section lists the errors common to the API actions of all AWS services. For errors specific to an API action for this service, see the topic for that API action.

**AccessDeniedException**

You do not have sufficient access to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**IncompleteSignature**

The request signature does not conform to AWS standards.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InternalFailure**

The request processing has failed because of an unknown error, exception or failure.

HTTP Status Code: 500

**InvalidAction**

The action or operation requested is invalid. Verify that the action is typed correctly.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidClientTokenId**

The X.509 certificate or AWS access key ID provided does not exist in our records.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**InvalidParameterCombination**

Parameters that must not be used together were used together.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidParameterValue**

An invalid or out-of-range value was supplied for the input parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidQueryParameter**

The AWS query string is malformed or does not adhere to AWS standards.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**MalformedQueryString**

The query string contains a syntax error.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**MissingAction**

The request is missing an action or a required parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
MissingAuthenticationToken
The request must contain either a valid (registered) AWS access key ID or X.509 certificate.
HTTP Status Code: 403

MissingParameter
A required parameter for the specified action is not supplied.
HTTP Status Code: 400

OptInRequired
The AWS access key ID needs a subscription for the service.
HTTP Status Code: 403

RequestExpired
The request reached the service more than 15 minutes after the date stamp on the request or more than 15 minutes after the request expiration date (such as for pre-signed URLs), or the date stamp on the request is more than 15 minutes in the future.
HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUnavailable
The request has failed due to a temporary failure of the server.
HTTP Status Code: 503

ThrottlingException
The request was denied due to request throttling.
HTTP Status Code: 400

ValidationError
The input fails to satisfy the constraints specified by an AWS service.
HTTP Status Code: 400